PROJECT MANUAL

Hidalgo County Elections Warehouse Renovation

Edinburg, Texas

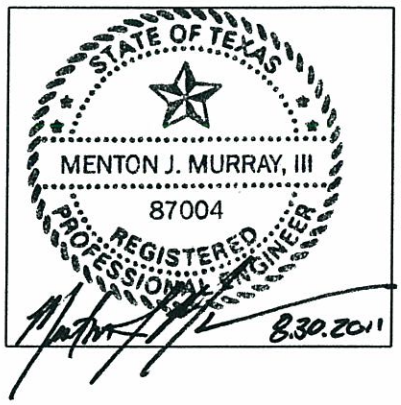
VOLUME I

HIDALGO COUNTY
ELECTIONS WAREHOUSE RENOVATION PROJECT

MECHANICAL/PLUMBING ENGINEER:

HALFF ASSOCIATES, INC.
5000 WEST MILITARY, SUITE 100
MCALLEN, TEXAS 78503
P: (956) 664-0286
F: (956) 664-0282

MENTON J. 'TREY' MURRAY, III, P.E.



ELECTRICAL ENGINEER:

HALFF ASSOCIATES, INC.
5000 WEST MILITARY, SUITE 100
MCALLEN, TEXAS 78503
P: (956) 664-0286
F: (956) 664-0282

JOSE A. DELGADO, P.E.

CIVIL ENGINEER:

HALFF ASSOCIATES, INC.
5000 WEST MILITARY, SUITE 100
MCALLEN, TEXAS 78503
P: (956) 664-0286
F: (956) 664-0282

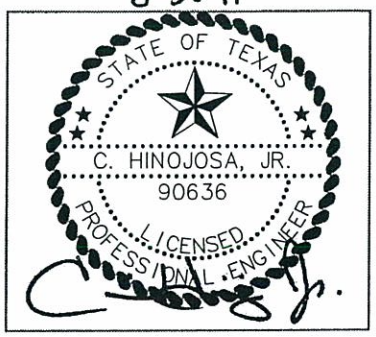
MARCOS DIAZ, P.E.

8-30-11

STRUCTURAL ENGINEER:

CLH ENGINEERING
701 SOUTH 15th STREET
MCALLEN, TEXAS 78501
P: (956) 687-5560
F: (956) 687-5561

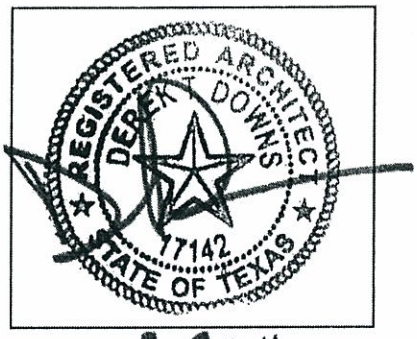
CLOROMIRO HINOJOSA, P.E.



ARCHITECT:

HALFF ASSOCIATES, INC.
5000 WEST MILITARY, SUITE 100
MCALLEN, TEXAS 78503
P: (956) 664-0286
F: (956) 664-0282

DEREK DOWNS, AIA



8-30-11

HIDALGO COUNTY
ELECTIONS WAREHOUSE RENOVATION PROJECT
Project Manual
Table of Contents

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

This page intentionally blank.

August 25, 2011

(Company's Name, Address, City & State)

_____

_____

_____

Re: **HIDALGO COUNTY**
Request for Proposal – **HIDALGO COUNTY -"RENOVATIONS AND ADDITIONS TO ELECTIONS DEPARTMENT WAREHOUSE LOCATED ON 317 N. CLOSNER"**
Proposal No: 2011-147-09-20-MSS

Dear Gentleman/Ladies:

Enclosed please find a Request for Proposal (RFP) packet for your review and consideration.

Hidalgo County Purchasing Department welcomes and appreciates your participation in the proposal process.

If any further assistance is required, please do not hesitate to call the Purchasing Department 956/318-2626.

Sincerely,

Martha L. Salazar, CPPB
Hidalgo County Purchasing Agent

MLS/mss

Enclosures

REQUEST FOR PROPOSAL (RFP)
CHECKLIST

HIDALGO COUNTY

"Renovations and Additions to Elections Department Warehouse located on 317 N. Closner"

Proposal No: 2011-147-09 -20-MSS

1. **Request for Proposal Letter, consists of __1__ page.**

2. **Request for Proposal, Legal Notice, consisting of__8__ pages.**

3. **Exhibit "A" Specifications, consisting of ___ pages.**

4. **Exhibit "B" Proposal Page, consisting** of__1__ **pages.**
   (Must be submitted with Proposal RS Means UPB)

5. **Exhibit "C" Insurance Requirements, consisting of __4__ pages.**

6. **Exhibit "D" CIQ Conflict of Interest Questionnaire, consists of __1__page.**

7. **Vendor/Bidder Application and W-9 form, consisting of__6__ pages.**

8. **Certification Regarding Debarment consists of __1__ page.**

The above mentioned items shall be found in the Request for Proposal (RFP) packet that is attached herewith. Should you find that any of the items are not attached in its entirety please contact Purchasing by calling (956) 318-2626, advise of missing documentation, and Purchasing will forward information either through facsimile, U.S. Mail or e-mail.

Thank you.

_____ _____

Martha L. Salazar, CPPB **Date**
Purchasing Agent

Proposal No: 2011-147- 09 -14-MSS	Buyer: Moises Salazar	Tel. No: (956) 318-2626 ext 4863

REQUEST FOR PROPOSAL

HIDALGO COUNTY

"Renovations and Additions to Elections Department Warehouse located on 317 N. Closner"

PROPOSAL DUE DATE:

September 20, 2011

Contact Person:

Martha L. Salazar, CPPB,Purchasing Agent
Hidalgo County Purchasing Department
2812 S. Bus. Hwy. 281 –New Administration Building
Edinburg, Texas 78539

956 318-2626

Form HCPD-03

1. Sealed proposals thru Co-op JOC awarded contracts will be received for **"HIDALGO COUNTY –Renovations and Additions to Elections Department Warehouse located on 317 N. Closner"** in accordance with the specifications attached as Exhibit "A" hereto. Proposal should address all specifications set forth. Proposers may suggest substitutions of features which they feel would be in the best interest of Hidalgo County ("County"). Strong rationale must be presented for any deviation from the specifications. Hidalgo County reserves the right to reject the deviation and its effect on the overall proposal.

2. One (1) original copy of all proposals are required with proposer's name and return address clearly typed/printed on upper left hand corner and the proper notation clearly typed/printed on the lower left hand corner of the envelope and/or package with **"Proposal #-2011-147-20-14-MSS -HIDALGO COUNTY –Renovations and Additions to Elections Department Warehouse located on 317 N. Closner" to be delivered or mailed to** Hidalgo County Purchasing Department with a physical location of 2802 S. Bus. Hwy.281 (Southeast Corner of Canton & Business Highway 281) or mailing address to 2812 S. Bus. Hwy. 281, New Administration Building, Edinburg, Texas, **on or before Wednesday, September 20, 2011 at 4:00 p.m., NO FACSIMILES/E-MAILS OR LATE ARRIVALS WILL BE ACCEPTED. ANY RFB RECEIVED AFTER THAT TIME WILL NOT BE OPENED AND WILL BE RETURNED. OVERNIGHT MAIL MUST ALSO BE PROPERLY LABELED ON THE OUTSIDE OF EXPRESS ENVELOPE OR PACKAGE WITH REFERENCE TO "Proposal #-2011-147-20-14-MSS -HIDALGO COUNTY –Renovations and Additions to Elections Department Warehouse located on 317 N. Closner"** Hidalgo County reserves the right to refuse and reject any/all RFP and to waive any/all formalities or technicalities, or to accept the RFP considered the best and most advantageous to Hidalgo County.

3. Hidalgo County reserves the right to: A. separate and accept, or eliminate any item(s) listed under this proposal that it deems necessary to accommodate budgetary and/or operational requirements; B. reject any or all proposals submitted and further reserves the right to design the evaluation criteria to be used in selecting the lowest and best proposal for approval; and C. award the proposal to one proposer or to multiple proposer's if the County determines it is in its best interest to do so."

4. The Proposer shall not substitute items named in the proposal without the express written consent of Hidalgo County. Failure of the delivered item (s) to perform as specified or failure to meet the stated delivery schedule shall release Hidalgo County from all obligations to the contracting party with regard to the item(s) in question. In such event, County may elect to award the contract to the next-lowest responsible proposer, or to reject all proposals and re-advertise.

5. For work to be performed at a County owned or operated location, each proposer shall, in its sole discretion, visit the job site before preparing the proposal and thoroughly familiarize himself/herself with existing conditions. Proposer should take field dimensions and note all circumstances which affect the dollar amount of the proposal.

6. Descriptive specifications are referenced in this document to indicate the general kind and quality of equipment desired by Hidalgo County. Due to various styles and models of equipment, proposers are required to include illustrations, specifications, explanation

of warranties, and service data with their proposal including catalogue numbers and any necessary references.

7. No proposal may be withdrawn within thirty (30) days from the scheduled time to open proposal.

8. Proposed prices are to remain firm for a minimum of ninety (90) days after proposal opening.

9. Any interpretations, amendments, corrections or changes to this proposal document must be in a written addendum and signed by the County Judge or his designee. Addenda will be mailed to all who are known to have received a copy of the Request for Proposal. Proposers shall acknowledge receipt of all addenda as a part of their proposal.

10. County reserves the right to accept or reject any or all proposals.

11. Costs are to be net F.O.B., County Prepaid.

12. County is exempt from Federal Excise Tax, State Tax and Local Tax. Do not include tax in cost figure. If it is determined that tax was included in the cost figures it will not be included in the tabulation of any awards. Tax exemption certificates will be furnished upon request.

13. Funds for this procurement have been provided through the County budget for this fiscal year only. County, on an annual basis, has the right to reconsider a contract during the budget process for ensuing years if financial resources of County are insufficient to meet the liabilities of said contract. The award of a proposal or contract hereunder will not be construed to create a debt of the County which is payable out of funds beyond the current fiscal year.

14. Upon award and prior to execution of a contract, Sole Proprietorships are required to submit a copy of their social security cards to the Hidalgo County Auditor's Office in order to establish an account with the County. All awarded vendors must submit a completed W-9 and a copy o their Federal ID Number Certificate.

15. DELIVERY INSTRUCTIONS:

- No deliveries accepted after 3:00 P.M., Monday-Friday.
- At least seventy two (72) hours prior notice of delivery must be given to Martha L. Salazar, Purchasing Agent before delivery will be accepted.
- If you need additional information call the office listed below:

Hidalgo County Purchasing Department
2812 So. Bus Hwy 281
Edinburg, TX 78539
(956) 318-2626
ATTN: Martha L. Salazar, Purchasing Agent

16. BILLING AND PAYMENT INSTRUCTIONS:

- Invoices must include:
  a) Name and address of successful proposer
  b) Name and address of receiving department or official
  c) Purchase Order Number (if any)
  d) Notation - **"Proposal #-2011-147-09-20-MSS -HIDALGO COUNTY – Renovations and Additions to Elections Department Warehouse located on 317 N. Closner"** Descriptive information as to the items or services delivered, including product code, item number, quantity, etc.

- Discount payments will be considered when offered.

- Contact person for Billing and Payment questions:

Attn: Mrs. Yvonne Ramon
HIDALGO COUNTY ELECTIONS DEPARTMENT
101 S. 10th Ave
Edinburg, TX 78539
Ph: (956) 318-2570

17. Schedule of Events:

Walk Thru, Friday @ 9:00AM	September 9, 2011
Proposal Due, Wednesday @ 4:00PM	**September 20, 2011**
Award of Contract	September 27, 2011
Commence Work or Deliver Products	September 28, 2011

8. Bid or Performance Bond and Debarment Certification; Payment under Contract:

- If the contract proposed is for the construction of public works or is for a contract for goods & services exceeding $100,000, all proposers shall furnish a good and sufficient bid bond in the amount of five percent of the total contract price. A bid bond must be executed with a surety company authorized to do business in Texas. All proposer's are also required to furnish a certification or acknowledgment stating that the contractor or vendor is free from suspension or debarment pursuant to federal regulation 45CFR Part 76.

- Together with the signing of a contract or issuance of a purchase order following the acceptance of a proposal, and prior to commencement of the actual work, the proposer shall furnish a performance bond to the County for the full amount of the contract, if that contract exceeds $50,000.

- If the contract is for $50,000 or less, no money will be paid to the contractor until completion and acceptance of the work or the fulfillment of the purchase obligation to the County, and, if applicable, the receipt by County of satisfactory evidence that all subcontractors and material men have been paid.

- If a contract is for the construction, alteration or repair of public buildings or public works, the contractor *shall* provide a payment bond for a contract in excess of Twenty Five Thousand Dollars ($25,000.00), as required by Tex. Govt. Code Ch. 2253.

- For requirements contracts, bond requirements are determined by applying the

proposed unit price to the estimated quantities included in the specifications.

19. Ethical Standards:

. It shall be a breach of ethics to offer, give or agree to give any elected official, department head or employee, or former elected official, department head or employee, of the County, or for any elected official, department head or employee or former elected official, department head or employee of the County, to solicit, demand, accept or agree to accept from another person, entity or organization, a gratuity or an offer of employment in connection with any decision, approval, disapproval, recommendation, preparation or any part of a program requirement or purchase request, influencing the content of any specification or procurement standard, rendering of advice, investigation, auditing, or in any other advisory capacity in any proceeding or application, request for ruling, determination, claim or controversy, or other particular matter pertaining to any program requirement or a contract or subcontract, or to any solicitation or proposal therefore pending before any department or agency of the County.

. It shall be a breach of ethics for any payment, gratuity or offer of employment to be made by or on behalf of a subcontractor under a contract to the prime contractor or higher tier subcontractor for any contract for the County, or any person associated therewith, as an inducement for the award of a subcontract or order.

. No public official shall have an interest in a contract awarded hereunder except in accordance with Tex. Loc. Govt. Code Chapter 171.

20. Disclosure of Conflict of Interest

. Effective January 1, 2006, Chapter 176 of the Texas Local Government Code requires that any vendor, person, consultant or contractor considering doing business with Hidalgo County ("the County") to disclose in the Conflict of Interest Questionnaire (the "CIQ") attached as Exhibit D, the vendor, person, consultant or contractor's affiliation or business relationship that might cause a conflict of interest with the County. By law, the CIQ must be filed with the Hidalgo County Clerk's Office no later than the seventh business day after the date the person becomes aware of facts that require that statement to be filed. The disclosure requirement applies to a person or business who contracts or seeks to contract with Hidalgo County for the sale or purchase of property, goods or service. Any purchase order or contract resulting from this process shall be considered null and void if the successful bidder fails to comply with Texas Local Government Code Chapter 176. Vendors, consultants, contractors and others who desire to conduct business with Hidalgo County are encouraged to refer to Texas Local Government Code Chapter 176 for the details of this law. An offense under Texas Local Government Code Chapter 176 is a Class C Misdemeanor.

Please Submit completed CIQ forms to the Hidalgo County Clerk's Office located at 100 N. Closner, Edinburg, Texas 78539-Hidalgo County Courthouse

COMPLETION AND SUBMISSION OF FORM CIQ IS THE SOLE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE PROSPECTIVE BIDDER.

21. If, during the life of any contract or proposal awarded, the successful proposer's net prices generally available to other customers for items awarded herein are reduced below the contracted price, it is understood and agreed that the benefits of such reduction shall be extended to County.

22. Proposals, and all goods and services provided there under, shall comply with all federal, state and local laws concerning this type(s) of goods and/or services.

23. Minimum Standards for Responsible Prospective Proposer's: A prospective proposer must affirmatively demonstrate proposer's responsibility. A prospective proposer, by submitting a proposal, represents to County that it meets the following requirements:

- Possess or is able to obtain adequate financial resources as required to perform under the proposal;
- Be able to comply with the required or proposed delivery schedule;
- Have a satisfactory record of performance;
- Have a satisfactory record of integrity and ethics;
- Be otherwise qualified and eligible to receive an award.

24. Successful proposal will pay or cause to be paid, without cost or expenses to County, all FICA, FUTA/SUTA and Federal Income Withholding Taxes of all employees, and all wages and benefits as required by Federal or State law. Successful proposer's officers, agents and/or employees will not be entitled to any benefits of an employee or elected official of County, including, but not limited to, benefits associated with County's civil service system.

25. Any contract award to a successful proposer will be in effect until (a) the contract expires, (b) delivery and acceptance of products, and/or performance of services ordered, or (c) terminated by County with thirty day's written notice prior to cancellation.

26. County reserves the right to enforce performance of any contract awarded hereunder in any manner prescribed by law or deemed to be in the best interest of the County in the event of breach or default by successful bidder; County reserves the right to terminate any contract immediately in the event a successful proposer fails to:

A. Meet schedules;
B. Pay any required fees or taxes; or
C. Otherwise perform in accordance with the specifications.

27. Successful proposer shall defend, indemnify and save harmless County and all its elected officials, officers, agents and employees from all suits, actions, or other claims of any character, name and description brought for or on account of any injuries or damages received or sustained by any person, persons, or property on account of any negligent act or fault of the successful proposer, or of any agent, employee, subcontractor or supplier of successful bidder in the execution of, or performance under, any contract which may result from proposal award or which arises from any event or casualty happening on or

within County premises themselves or happening upon or in any halls, elevators, entrances, stairways or approaches of or to such County facilities. Successful proposer shall pay any judgment with costs which may be obtained against County growing out of such injury or damages, and shall, upon request, provide a defense to County by counsel reasonably acceptable to County. Successful proposer's indemnity hereunder shall include, but is not limited to, claims relating to patent, copyright or trademark infringement, and the like, arising out of the goods and services provided by successful bidder.

28. Successful proposer shall warrant that all items/services shall conform with the specifications and/or all warranties provided under the Uniform Commercial Code and be free from all defects in material, workmanship and the like. Items supplied under a contract pursuant to this Request for Proposal shall be subject to County's approval. Items found to be defective or not meeting specifications shall be replaced by successful proposer within two business days at no expense to County. Items not picked up within one (1) week after notification shall be deemed a donation to County and may be used or disposed of at County's discretion and without waiver of any other rights of County as to the item's nonconformity.

29. This document and any disputes arising hereunder shall be governed and construed according to the laws of the State of Texas, and will be performable exclusively in Hidalgo County, Texas.

30. The successful proposer shall not assign, sell, transfer or convey its rights under any awarded contract, in whole or in part, without the prior written consent of County.

31. Proposers must adhere to all **Davis Bacon Act Regulation**s as required by **Department of Labor and Standards.**

Proposal
For

"HIDALGO COUNTY –Renovations and Additions to Elections Department Warehouse located on 317 N. Closner"

Proposal #-2011-147- 09 -20 -MSS

To: Martha L. Salazar, CPPB, Purchasing Agent
Hidalgo County Purchasing Department
New Administration Building
2802 S. Bus. Hwy. 281 (physical address)
2812 S. Bus. Hwy. 281 (mailing address)
Edinburg, Texas 78539

In accordance with the Specifications, and subject to all laws and regulations of the United States and state and local laws, the undersigned proposer proposes and commits to furnish all labor, equipment, material, software and services as set forth in the documents hereinbefore mentioned. The undersigned proposer further agrees, upon acceptance of its proposal, to execute a contract and/or Purchase Order issued by Hidalgo County for performing and completing the work described in the Specifications within the time stated and for the prices proposed in the documents attached hereto and made a part hereof.

Proposer acknowledges receipt of all of the pages of the documents referenced in the Invitation for Proposal Checklist presented in connection with this procurement. Proposer understands that Hidalgo County reserves the right to reject any or all proposals's and further reserves the right to design the evaluation criteria to be used in selecting the lowest and best proposal.

Proposer agrees that this proposal shall be good and may not be withdrawn for a period of ninety (90) calendar days after the scheduled closing time for receiving bids, as contained in the Specifications.

Respectfully submitted,

Proposer: _____

Address: _____

By: _____

Printed Name: _____

Title: _____

EXHIBIT "A"
Specification Sheet
HIDALGO COUNTY
"Renovations and Additions to Elections Department Warehouse located on 317 N. Closner"
Proposal No: 2011-147-09-20-MSS

GENERAL SCOPE OF WORK:

1. PROVIDE TURNKEY SERVICES FOR THE RENOVATIONS AND ADDITIONS TO ELECTIONS DEPARTMENT WAREHOUSE LOCATED ON 317 N. CLOSNER, EDINBURG, TX .

2. PROPOSALS MUST BE SUBMITTED UTILIZING RS-MEANS UNIT PRICE BOOK AS PER CO-OP JOC AWARDED CONTRACT.

3. ADDITIONAL SCOPE OF WORK INFORMATION WILL BE PROVIDED AFTER ***WALK THRU*** SCHEDULED TO BE HELD: ***9:00AM Friday, September 9, 2011*** AT SITE LOCATION 317 N. Closner, Edinburg, TX

4. VENDORS ARE ENCOURAGED TO ATTEND WALK THRU.

EXHIBIT "B"

PROPOSAL PAGE

HIDALGO COUNTY

"Renovations and Additions to Elections Department Warehouse located on 317 N. Closner"

EDINBURG, TX. 78539

Proposal No: 2011-147-09-20-MSS

PROPOSALS MUST BE SUBMITTED IN RS MEANS FORMAT

CONFORMING TO UPB PRICING

EXHIBIT "C"

Insurance Requirements

The Proposer awarded the contract shall furnish proof of insurance, which will also include any subcontractor that is subcontracted by the proposer in at least the following limits, to be in place prior to providing any services under this Contract and to continue at all times in force in effect during the term of this Contract:

1. A Five Hundred Thousand Dollar ($500,000.00) Comprehensive General Liability insurance policy providing additional coverage to all underlying liabilities of County.

2. Automobile liability insurance policy with limits of at least Three Hundred Thousand Dollars ($300,000.00) per person and Five Hundred Thousand Dollars ($500,000.00) per occurrence. Coverage should include injury to or death of persons and property damage claims with limits up to Five Hundred Thousand ($500,000.00) arising out of the services provided to County hereunder.

3. Uninsured/Underinsured motorist coverage in an amount equal to the bodily injury limits set forth immediately above;

4. Workers compensation insurance in amounts established by Texas law, unless the Proposer is specifically exempted from the Texas Workers Compensation Act, Texas Labor Code Chapter 401, et. seq.

Hidalgo County will only accept certificates of insurance on an Acord form (as attached hereto). Certificates of insurance shall name Hidalgo County as additional insured and must be submitted to County for approval prior to any services being performed by Contractor. Each policy of insurance required hereunder shall extend for a period equivalent to, or longer than the term of the Contract, and any insurer hereunder shall be required to give at least thirty (30) days written notice to the County prior to the cancellation of any such coverage on the termination date, or otherwise. This Contract shall be automatically suspended upon the cancellation, or other termination, of any required policy of insurance hereunder, and such suspension shall continue until evidence adequate replacement coverage is provided to County. If replacement coverage is not provided within thirty (30) days following suspension of the Contract, this Contract shall automatically terminate.

Revised 10/01/08

ACORD

CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE

DATE (MM/DD/YY)

PRODUCER	THIS CERTIFICATE IS ISSUED AS A MATTER OF INFORMATION ONLY AND CONFERS NO RIGHTS UPON THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER. THIS CERTIFICATE DOES NOT AMEND, EXTEND OR ALTER THE COVERAGE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES BELOW.
	INSURERS AFFORDING COVERAGE
INSURED	INSURER A:
	INSURER B:
	INSURER C:
	INSURER D:
	INSURER E:

COVERAGES

THE POLICIES OF INSURANCE LISTED BELOW HAVE BEEN ISSUED TO THE INSURED NAMED ABOVE FOR THE POLICY PERIOD INDICATED. NOTWITHSTANDING ANY REQUIREMENT, TERM OR CONDITION OF ANY CONTRACT OR OTHER DOCUMENT WITH RESPECT TO WHICH THIS CERTIFICATE MAY BE ISSUED OR MAY PERTAIN, THE INSURANCE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES DESCRIBED HEREIN IS SUBJECT TO ALL THER TERMS, EXCLUSIONS AND CONDITIONS OF SUCH POLICIES. AGGREGATE LIMITS SHOWN MAY HAVE BEEN REDUCED BY PAID CLAIMS.

INSR LTR	TYPE OF INSURANCE	POLICY NUMBER	POLICY EFFECTIVE DATE (MM/DD/YY)	POLICY EXPIRATION DATE (MM/DD/YY)	LIMITS	
A	**GENERAL LIABILITY** ☐ COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY ☐ ☐ CLAIMS MADE OCCUR ☐ OWNER'S & CONT. PROT ☐ OWNER'S PROTECTIVE LIABILITY GEN'L AGGREGATE LIMIT APPLIES PER: ☐ POLICY PROJECT ☐ LOC				EACH OCCURRENCE	$
					FIRE DAMAGE (Any one fire)	$
					MED (Any one person)	$
					PERS & ADV INJURY	$
					AL AGGREGATE	$
					ODUCTS – COMP/OP AGG	$
B	**AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY** ☐ ANY AUTO ☐ ALL OWNED AUTOS ☐ SCHEDULED AUTOS ☐ HIRED AUTOS ☐ NON-OWNED AUTOS				COMBINED SINGLE LIMIT (Ea accident)	$
					BODILY INJURY (Per person)	$
					BODILY INJURY (Per accident)	$
					PROPERTY DAMAGE (Per accident)	$
	GARAGE LIABILITY ☐ ANY AUTO				AUTO ONLY-EA ACCIDENT	$
					OTHER THAN AUTO ONLY EA ACC	$
					AGG	$
C	**EXCESS LIABILITY** ☐ OCCUR ☐ CLAIMS MADE ☐ DEDUCTIBLE ☐ RETENTION $				EACH OCCURENCE	$
					AGGREGATE	$
						$
						$
						$
D	**WORKERS COMPENSATION AND EMPLOYER'S LIABILITY**				WC STATU- TORY LIMITS ☐ OTHER	
					E.L. EACH ACCIDENT	$
					E.L. DISEASE-EA EMPLOYEE	$
					E.L. DISEASE-POLICY LIMIT	$
	OTHER					

DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS / LOCATION / VEHICLES / EXCLUSIONS ADDED BY ENDORSEMENT / SPECIAL PROVISIONS

County of Hidalgo shall be named as additional insured on all Commercial General Liability policies.

CERTIFICATE HOLDER	ADDITIONAL INSURED; INSURER LETTER: _____ CANCELLATION
Hidalgo County **Attn: Purchasing Department** **2812 S Highway Bus. 281** **Edinburg, Texas 78539**	SHOULD ANY OF THE ABOVE DESCRIBED POLICIES BY CANCELLED BEFORE THE EXPIRATION DATE THEREOF, THE ISSUING INSURER WILL ENDEAVOR TO MAIL ***30*** DAYS WRITTEN NOTICE TO THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER NAMED TO THE LEFT, BUT FAILURE TO DO SO SHALL IMPOSE NO OBLIGATION OR LIABILITY OF ANY KIND UPON THE INSURER, ITS AGENTS OR REPRESENTATIVES. AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE

Insurance Requirement Acknowledgment

I, _____, authorized representative for _____,
Company/Vendor

hereby acknowledge receipt of the County's required insurance limits. Said requirements:

☐ will be acquired within 10 working days after notification from Purchasing Department of proposal awarded by the Hidalgo County Commissioners' Court;

☐ will acquire additional amounts required to meet the County's requirements within 10 working days after notification from Purchasing Department of proposal award by the Hidalgo County Commissioners' Court; currently carry the following:

Automobile Liability: $_____ General Liability: $_____

☐ have already been met, see attached copy of insurance certificate.

_____ _____.
Authorized Representative Date

Notice to Proposer:
A certificate of insurance for the required insurance limits shall be provided to the Purchasing Department's Contract Managers in order to qualify for award of bid and to execute a contract between your Company and the County

Failure to provide Certificates of Insurance to the Purchasing Department's Contract Managers will cause the proposal award to be rescinded and re-awarded to next lowest proposer. Certificates of Insurance will be monitored and verified on a **quarterly basis** to ensure coverage policy is in place. It is the Company's obligation to maintain the appropriate insurance coverage throughout the term of the contract.

(THIS PAGE MUST BE SUBMITTED WITH PROPOSAL)

PROJECT REQUIREMENTS ACKNOWLEDGMENT

This is to certify that I, _____, possess all of the APPLICABLE:

1. Licenses: _____.
2. Bonds: _____.
3. Certificates: _____.
4. Permits: _____.
5. Other: _____.

Necessary to carry out the required project. Furthermore, I am providing copies of the required documentation so that, if my company is awarded this proposal, I may be eligible to enter into a contract with Hidalgo County and proceed to complete the project in a timely manner.

* Any licenses, bonds, certificates, permits, etc. which are required must be presented as part of the proposal packet in order to expedite the proposal evaluation process. Failure to provide said documentation will result in the disqualification of your proposal.

_____ _____.
Authorized Signature Date

_____.
Company

_____.
Address

_____.
City, State, Zip

(THIS PAGE MUST BE SUBMITTED WITH PROPOSAL)

EXHIBIT "D"

CONFLICT OF INTEREST QUESTIONNAIRE — FORM CIQ

For vendor or other person doing business with local governmental entity

This questionnaire reflects changes made to the law by H.B. 1491, 80th Leg., Regular Session.

This questionnaire is being filed in accordance with Chapter 176, Local Government Code by a person who has a business relationship as defined by Section 176.001(1-a) with a local governmental entity and the person meets requirements under Section 176.006(a).

By law this questionnaire must be filed with the records administrator of the local governmental entity not later than the 7th business day after the date the person becomes aware of facts that require the statement to be filed. *See* Section 176.006, Local Government Code.

A person commits an offense if the person knowingly violates Section 176.006. Local Government Code. An offense under this section is a Class C misdemeanor.

OFFICE USE ONLY

Date Received

1 **Name of person who has a business relationship with local governmental entity.**

2 ☐ **Check this box if you are filing an update to a previously filed questionnaire.**

(The law requires that you file an updated completed questionnaire with the appropriate filing authority not later than the 7th business day after the date the originally filed questionnaire becomes incomplete or inaccurate.)

3 **Name of local government officer with whom filer has employment or business relationship.**

_____

Name of Officer

This section (item 3 including subparts A. B. C & D) must be completed for each officer with whom the filer has an employment or other business relationship as defined by Section 176.001(1-a), Local Government Code. Attach additional pages to this Form CIQ as necessary.

A. Is the local government officer named in this section receiving or likely to receive taxable income, other than investment income, from the filer of the questionnaire?

☐ Yes ☐ No

B. Is the filer of the questionnaire receiving or likely to receive taxable income, other than investment income, from or at the direction of the local government officer named in this section AND the taxable income is not received from the local governmental entity?

☐ Yes ☐ No

C. Is the filer of this questionnaire employed by a corporation or other business entity with respect to which the local government officer serves as an officer or director, or holds an ownership of 10 percent or more?

☐ Yes ☐ No

D. Describe each employment or business relationship with the local government officer named in this section.

4

_____ _____

Signature of person doing business with the governmental entity — Date

Adopted 06/29/2007

HIDALGO COUNTY
PURCHASING DEPARTMENT
Proposer/Vendor Application

Complete in print or type. Please return this application to the Hidalgo County Purchasing Department
thru Facsimile: (956) 318-2629 or (956) 292-7612
in person or regular mail to:
Mailing/Postal Address: 2812 S. Business Hwy. 281
Physical Address: 2802 S. Business Hwy. 281
Edinburg, Texas 78539
or e-mail: purchasing@co.hidalgo.tx.us

Company Name: **Telephone No. ( )**
dba Name:
Legal Name:
Mailing Address: **Fax No. ( )**
Physical Address:
City, State, Zip **Tax I.D. No.**
Remit to Address : **City, State, Zip**
E-Mail Address:
Representative(s) Name(s) & Title(s)
Type of Organization (check one): _____ Individual _____ Partnership _____ Corporation _____Non-Profit _____ LLC _____ Sole Proprietor _____ Other, Specify **State Identification No.**_____ **(Please attached completed W-9 form with this application)** **Federal Identification No. or (if individual) SS No.**
State of Incorporation: _____ **Date:**_____ **Other:**
Type of Business (check one): _____ Manufacturer _____ Wholesaler _____ Retailer _____ Broker _____ Distributor _____ Service Organization _____ Other, Specify
Name & Title of Person(s) Authorized to Sign Bids, Proposals, and/or Contracts:
Small and/or Disadvantaged Business Information (check application criteria) **Small Business:** **Disadvantaged Business (At Least 51% Ownership)** ☐ Less than 125,000 annual gross receipt ☐ Black American ☐ Native American ☐ Less than 250,000 annual gross receipt ☐ Hispanic American ☐ Women ☐ Less than 499,000 annual gross receipt ☐ Asian Pacific American ☐ Other ☐ More than 500,000 annual gross receipt **Have you been certified as a HUB or an MBE/WBE source?:** ☐ Yes ☐ No **Indicate Certification No.(s):**_____ **or are Certificate(s) attached?:** ☐ Yes ☐ No
What type of product(s) is/are solicited by your company?: **Would you like to be provided with specifications for procurements of such products?:** ☐ Yes ☐ No
To Be Completed by the County: Rec'd by (Purchasing):_____ **Date Rec'd by (Purchasing):** **Date Forwarded Information to Auditor's Office:**_____**Entry Date:** _____ **Vendor No.:**

(THIS PAGE MUST BE SUBMITTED WITH PROPOSAL)

HISTORICALLY UNDERUTILIZED BUSINESS (HUB) DECLARATION

The primary objective of the Hidalgo County HUB Program is to ensure Historically Underutilized Businesses receive a fair and equal opportunity for participation in the County's procurement process. This fact holds true for Services (Professional & Non-Professional), Commodities, and Construction contracts and any subcontracts thereto. The program strongly encourages Prime Contractors to provide subcontracting opportunities to Certified Hub Contractors/Vendors. Our goal for HUB contractor/vendor participation, as well as HUB subcontractor participation is 30%. To be considered as a "Certified HUB Contractor/Vendor" the contractor/vendor must have been certified by, and hold a current and valid certification with any of the three agencies listed below.

Have you been Certified as a HUB or an MBE/WBE source?: ☐Yes ☐ No

If yes, by whom?: ☐ Texas Building & Procurement Commission ☐ Other_____________________

Indicate Certification No(s).:______________ or Are Certificate(s) Attached?: ☐ Yes ☐ No

LIST OF CERTIFIED HUB SUBCONTRACTORS

(Attach additional pages if necessary)

What percentage of the Bid, RFP, or RFQ is to be subcontracted with Certified HUB sources?: ______%
(List HUB Subcontractor information below).

HUB Subcontractor Name: _________________________ HUB Status:
Certifying Agency (Check all applicable): ☐Texas Building & Procurement Commission ☐ other
Address: ______________________ City: __________________ State: _________ Zip:
Contact Person: __________________ Title: _________________ Phone No.: ( )
Subcontract Amount: $____________ Description of Work to be Performed:

HUB Subcontractor Name: _________________________ HUB Status:
Certifying Agency (Check all applicable): ☐Texas Building & Procurement Commission ☐ other
Address: ______________________ City: __________________ State: _________ Zip:
Contact Person: __________________ Title: _________________ Phone No.: ( )
Subcontract Amount: $________ Description of Work to be Performed:

HUB Subcontractor Name: _________________________ HUB Status:
Certifying Agency (Check all applicable): ☐Texas Building & Procurement Commission ☐ other
Address: ______________________ City: __________________ State: _________ Zip:
Contact Person: __________________ Title: _________________ Phone No.: ( )
Subcontract Amount: $____________ Description of Work to be Performed:

(THIS PAGE MUST BE SUBMITTED WITH PROPOSAL)

Form **W-9**
(Rev. November 2005)
Department of the Treasury
Internal Revenue Service

Request for Taxpayer Identification Number and Certification

Give form to the requester. Do not send to the IRS.

Print or type
See Specific Instructions on page 2.

Name (as shown on your income tax return)

Business name, if different from above

Check appropriate box: ☐ Individual/ Sole proprietor ☐ Corporation ☐ Partnership ☐ Other ► ..... ☐ Exempt from backup withholding

Address (number, street, and apt. or suite no.) | Requester's name and address (optional)

City, state, and ZIP code

List account number(s) here (optional)

Part I Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN)

Enter your TIN in the appropriate box. The TIN provided must match the name given on Line 1 to avoid backup withholding. For individuals, this is your social security number (SSN). However, for a resident alien, sole proprietor, or disregarded entity, see the Part I instructions on page 3. For other entities, it is your employer identification number (EIN). If you do not have a number, see *How to get a TIN* on page 3.

Note. If the account is in more than one name, see the chart on page 4 for guidelines on whose number to enter.

Social security number
| | | – | | – | | | | |

or

Employer identification number
| | | – | | | | | | |

Part II Certification

Under penalties of perjury, I certify that:

1. The number shown on this form is my correct taxpayer identification number (or I am waiting for a number to be issued to me), and
2. I am not subject to backup withholding because: (a) I am exempt from backup withholding, or (b) I have not been notified by the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) that I am subject to backup withholding as a result of a failure to report all interest or dividends, or (c) the IRS has notified me that I am no longer subject to backup withholding, and
3. I am a U.S. person (including a U.S. resident alien).

Certification instructions. You must cross out item 2 above if you have been notified by the IRS that you are currently subject to backup withholding because you have failed to report all interest and dividends on your tax return. For real estate transactions, item 2 does not apply. For mortgage interest paid, acquisition or abandonment of secured property, cancellation of debt, contributions to an individual retirement arrangement (IRA), and generally, payments other than interest and dividends, you are not required to sign the Certification, but you must provide your correct TIN. (See the instructions on page 4.)

Sign Here | **Signature of U.S. person** ► | **Date** ►

Purpose of Form

A person who is required to file an information return with the IRS, must obtain your correct taxpayer identification number (TIN) to report, for example, income paid to you, real estate transactions, mortgage interest you paid, acquisition or abandonment of secured property, cancellation of debt, or contributions you made to an IRA.

U.S. person. Use Form W-9 only if you are a U.S. person (including a resident alien), to provide your correct TIN to the person requesting it (the requester) and, when applicable, to:

1. Certify that the TIN you are giving is correct (or you are waiting for a number to be issued),
2. Certify that you are not subject to backup withholding, or
3. Claim exemption from backup withholding if you are a U.S. exempt payee.

In 3 above, if applicable, you are also certifying that as a U.S. person, your allocable share of any partnership income from a U.S. trade or business is not subject to the withholding tax on foreign partners' share of effectively connected income.

Note. If a requester gives you a form other than Form W-9 to request your TIN, you must use the requester's form if it is substantially similar to this Form W-9.

For federal tax purposes, you are considered a person if you are:

- An individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States,
- A partnership, corporation, company, or association created or organized in the United States or under the laws of the United States, or
- Any estate (other than a foreign estate) or trust. See Regulations sections 301.7701-6(a) and 7(a) for additional information.

Special rules for partnerships. Partnerships that conduct a trade or business in the United States are generally required to pay a withholding tax on any foreign partners' share of income from such business. Further, in certain cases where a Form W-9 has not been received, a partnership is required to presume that a partner is a foreign person, and pay the withholding tax. Therefore, if you are a U.S. person that is a partner in a partnership conducting a trade or business in the United States, provide Form W-9 to the partnership to establish your U.S. status and avoid withholding on your share of partnership income.

The person who gives Form W-9 to the partnership for purposes of establishing its U.S. status and avoiding withholding on its allocable share of net income from the partnership conducting a trade or business in the United States is in the following cases:

- The U.S. owner of a disregarded entity and not the entity,

• The U.S. grantor or other owner of a grantor trust and not the trust, and

• The U.S. trust (other than a grantor trust) and not the beneficiaries of the trust.

Foreign person. If you are a foreign person, do not use Form W-9. Instead, use the appropriate Form W-8 (see Publication 515, Withholding of Tax on Nonresident Aliens and Foreign Entities).

Nonresident alien who becomes a resident alien. Generally, only a nonresident alien individual may use the terms of a tax treaty to reduce or eliminate U.S. tax on certain types of income. However, most tax treaties contain a provision known as a "saving clause." Exceptions specified in the saving clause may permit an exemption from tax to continue for certain types of income even after the recipient has otherwise become a U.S. resident alien for tax purposes.

If you are a U.S. resident alien who is relying on an exception contained in the saving clause of a tax treaty to claim an exemption from U.S. tax on certain types of income, you must attach a statement to Form W-9 that specifies the following five items:

1. The treaty country. Generally, this must be the same treaty under which you claimed exemption from tax as a nonresident alien.

2. The treaty article addressing the income.

3. The article number (or location) in the tax treaty that contains the saving clause and its exceptions.

4. The type and amount of income that qualifies for the exemption from tax.

5. Sufficient facts to justify the exemption from tax under the terms of the treaty article.

Example. Article 20 of the U.S.-China income tax treaty allows an exemption from tax for scholarship income received by a Chinese student temporarily present in the United States. Under U.S. law, this student will become a resident alien for tax purposes if his or her stay in the United States exceeds 5 calendar years. However, paragraph 2 of the first Protocol to the U.S.-China treaty (dated April 30, 1984) allows the provisions of Article 20 to continue to apply even after the Chinese student becomes a resident alien of the United States. A Chinese student who qualifies for this exception (under paragraph 2 of the first protocol) and is relying on this exception to claim an exemption from tax on his or her scholarship or fellowship income would attach to Form W-9 a statement that includes the information described above to support that exemption.

If you are a nonresident alien or a foreign entity not subject to backup withholding, give the requester the appropriate completed Form W-8.

What is backup withholding? Persons making certain payments to you must under certain conditions withhold and pay to the IRS 28% of such payments (after December 31, 2002). This is called "backup withholding." Payments that may be subject to backup withholding include interest, dividends, broker and barter exchange transactions, rents, royalties, nonemployee pay, and certain payments from fishing boat operators. Real estate transactions are not subject to backup withholding.

You will not be subject to backup withholding on payments you receive if you give the requester your correct TIN, make the proper certifications, and report all your taxable interest and dividends on your tax return.

Payments you receive will be subject to backup withholding if:

1. You do not furnish your TIN to the requester,

2. You do not certify your TIN when required (see the Part II instructions on page 4 for details),

3. The IRS tells the requester that you furnished an incorrect TIN,

4. The IRS tells you that you are subject to backup withholding because you did not report all your interest and dividends on your tax return (for reportable interest and dividends only), or

5. You do not certify to the requester that you are not subject to backup withholding under 4 above (for reportable interest and dividend accounts opened after 1983 only).

Certain payees and payments are exempt from backup withholding. See the instructions below and the separate Instructions for the Requester of Form W-9.

Also see *Special rules regarding partnerships* on page 1.

Penalties

Failure to furnish TIN. If you fail to furnish your correct TIN to a requester, you are subject to a penalty of $50 for each such failure unless your failure is due to reasonable cause and not to willful neglect.

Civil penalty for false information with respect to withholding. If you make a false statement with no reasonable basis that results in no backup withholding, you are subject to a $500 penalty.

Criminal penalty for falsifying information. Willfully falsifying certifications or affirmations may subject you to criminal penalties including fines and/or imprisonment.

Misuse of TINs. If the requester discloses or uses TINs in violation of federal law, the requester may be subject to civil and criminal penalties.

Specific Instructions

Name

If you are an individual, you must generally enter the name shown on your income tax return. However, if you have changed your last name, for instance, due to marriage without informing the Social Security Administration of the name change, enter your first name, the last name shown on your social security card, and your new last name.

If the account is in joint names, list first, and then circle, the name of the person or entity whose number you entered in Part I of the form.

Sole proprietor. Enter your individual name as shown on your income tax return on the "Name" line. You may enter your business, trade, or "doing business as (DBA)" name on the "Business name" line.

Limited liability company (LLC). If you are a single-member LLC (including a foreign LLC with a domestic owner) that is disregarded as an entity separate from its owner under Treasury regulations section 301.7701-3, enter the owner's name on the "Name" line. Enter the LLC's name on the "Business name" line. Check the appropriate box for your filing status (sole proprietor, corporation, etc.), then check the box for "Other" and enter "LLC" in the space provided.

Other entities. Enter your business name as shown on required federal tax documents on the "Name" line. This name should match the name shown on the charter or other legal document creating the entity. You may enter any business, trade, or DBA name on the "Business name" line.

Note. You are requested to check the appropriate box for your status (individual/sole proprietor, corporation, etc.).

Exempt From Backup Withholding

If you are exempt, enter your name as described above and check the appropriate box for your status, then check the "Exempt from backup withholding" box in the line following the business name, sign and date the form.

Generally, individuals (including sole proprietors) are not exempt from backup withholding. Corporations are exempt from backup withholding for certain payments, such as interest and dividends.

Note. If you are exempt from backup withholding, you should still complete this form to avoid possible erroneous backup withholding.

Exempt payees. Backup withholding is not required on any payments made to the following payees:

1. An organization exempt from tax under section 501(a), any IRA, or a custodial account under section 403(b)(7) if the account satisfies the requirements of section 401(f)(2),

2. The United States or any of its agencies or instrumentalities,

3. A state, the District of Columbia, a possession of the United States, or any of their political subdivisions or instrumentalities,

4. A foreign government or any of its political subdivisions, agencies, or instrumentalities, or

5. An international organization or any of its agencies or instrumentalities.

Other payees that may be exempt from backup withholding include:

6. A corporation,

7. A foreign central bank of issue,

8. A dealer in securities or commodities required to register in the United States, the District of Columbia, or a possession of the United States,

9. A futures commission merchant registered with the Commodity Futures Trading Commission,

10. A real estate investment trust,

11. An entity registered at all times during the tax year under the Investment Company Act of 1940,

12. A common trust fund operated by a bank under section 584(a),

13. A financial institution,

14. A middleman known in the investment community as a nominee or custodian, or

15. A trust exempt from tax under section 664 or described in section 4947.

The chart below shows types of payments that may be exempt from backup withholding. The chart applies to the exempt recipients listed above, 1 through 15.

IF the payment is for . . .	THEN the payment is exempt for . . .
Interest and dividend payments	All exempt recipients except for 9
Broker transactions	Exempt recipients 1 through 13. Also, a person registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 who regularly acts as a broker
Barter exchange transactions and patronage dividends	Exempt recipients 1 through 5
Payments over $600 required to be reported and direct sales over $5,000 [1]	Generally, exempt recipients 1 through 7 [2]

[1] See Form 1099-MISC, Miscellaneous Income, and its instructions.

[2] However, the following payments made to a corporation (including gross proceeds paid to an attorney under section 6045(f), even if the attorney is a corporation) and reportable on Form 1099-MISC are not exempt from backup withholding: medical and health care payments, attorneys' fees; and payments for services paid by a federal executive agency.

Part I. Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN)

Enter your TIN in the appropriate box. If you are a resident alien and you do not have and are not eligible to get an SSN, your TIN is your IRS individual taxpayer identification number (ITIN). Enter it in the social security number box. If you do not have an ITIN, see *How to get a TIN* below.

If you are a sole proprietor and you have an EIN, you may enter either your SSN or EIN. However, the IRS prefers that you use your SSN.

If you are a single-owner LLC that is disregarded as an entity separate from its owner (see *Limited liability company (LLC)* on page 2), enter your SSN (or EIN, if you have one). If the LLC is a corporation, partnership, etc., enter the entity's EIN.

Note. See the chart on page 4 for further clarification of name and TIN combinations.

How to get a TIN. If you do not have a TIN, apply for one immediately. To apply for an SSN, get Form SS-5, Application for a Social Security Card, from your local Social Security Administration office or get this form online at *www.socialsecurity.gov*. You may also get this form by calling 1-800-772-1213. Use Form W-7, Application for IRS Individual Taxpayer Identification Number, to apply for an ITIN, or Form SS-4, Application for Employer Identification Number, to apply for an EIN. You can apply for an EIN online by accessing the IRS website at *www.irs.gov/businesses* and clicking on Employer ID Numbers under Related Topics. You can get Forms W-7 and SS-4 from the IRS by visiting *www.irs.gov* or by calling 1-800-TAX-FORM (1-800-829-3676).

If you are asked to complete Form W-9 but do not have a TIN, write "Applied For" in the space for the TIN, sign and date the form, and give it to the requester. For interest and dividend payments, and certain payments made with respect to readily tradable instruments, generally you will have 60 days to get a TIN and give it to the requester before you are subject to backup withholding on payments. The 60-day rule does not apply to other types of payments. You will be subject to backup withholding on all such payments until you provide your TIN to the requester.

Note. Writing "Applied For" means that you have already applied for a TIN or that you intend to apply for one soon.

Caution: *A disregarded domestic entity that has a foreign owner must use the appropriate Form W-8.*

Part II. Certification

To establish to the withholding agent that you are a U.S. person, or resident alien, sign Form W-9. You may be requested to sign by the withholding agent even if items 1, 4, and 5 below indicate otherwise.

For a joint account, only the person whose TIN is shown in Part I should sign (when required). Exempt recipients, see *Exempt From Backup Withholding* on page 2.

Signature requirements. Complete the certification as indicated in 1 through 5 below.

1. Interest, dividend, and barter exchange accounts opened before 1984 and broker accounts considered active during 1983. You must give your correct TIN, but you do not have to sign the certification.

2. Interest, dividend, broker, and barter exchange accounts opened after 1983 and broker accounts considered inactive during 1983. You must sign the certification or backup withholding will apply. If you are subject to backup withholding and you are merely providing your correct TIN to the requester, you must cross out item 2 in the certification before signing the form.

3. Real estate transactions. You must sign the certification. You may cross out item 2 of the certification.

4. Other payments. You must give your correct TIN, but you do not have to sign the certification unless you have been notified that you have previously given an incorrect TIN. "Other payments" include payments made in the course of the requester's trade or business for rents, royalties, goods (other than bills for merchandise), medical and health care services (including payments to corporations), payments to a nonemployee for services, payments to certain fishing boat crew members and fishermen, and gross proceeds paid to attorneys (including payments to corporations).

5. Mortgage interest paid by you, acquisition or abandonment of secured property, cancellation of debt, qualified tuition program payments (under section 529), IRA, Coverdell ESA, Archer MSA or HSA contributions or distributions, and pension distributions. You must give your correct TIN, but you do not have to sign the certification.

What Name and Number To Give the Requester

For this type of account:	Give name and SSN of:
1. Individual	The individual
2. Two or more individuals (joint account)	The actual owner of the account or, if combined funds, the first individual on the account [1]
3. Custodian account of a minor (Uniform Gift to Minors Act)	The minor [2]
4. a. The usual revocable savings trust (grantor is also trustee)	The grantor-trustee [1]
b. So-called trust account that is not a legal or valid trust under state law	The actual owner [1]
5. Sole proprietorship or single-owner LLC	The owner [3]
For this type of account:	**Give name and EIN of:**
6. Sole proprietorship or single-owner LLC	The owner [3]
7. A valid trust, estate, or pension trust	Legal entity [4]
8. Corporate or LLC electing corporate status on Form 8832	The corporation
9. Association, club, religious, charitable, educational, or other tax-exempt organization	The organization
10. Partnership or multi-member LLC	The partnership
11. A broker or registered nominee	The broker or nominee
12. Account with the Department of Agriculture in the name of a public entity (such as a state or local government, school district, or prison) that receives agricultural program payments	The public entity

[1] List first and circle the name of the person whose number you furnish. If only one person on a joint account has an SSN, that person's number must be furnished.

[2] Circle the minor's name and furnish the minor's SSN.

[3] You must show your individual name and you may also enter your business or "DBA" name on the second name line. You may use either your SSN or EIN (if you have one). If you are a sole proprietor, IRS encourages you to use your SSN.

[4] List first and circle the name of the legal trust, estate, or pension trust. (Do not furnish the TIN of the personal representative or trustee unless the legal entity itself is not designated in the account title.) Also see *Special rules regarding partnerships* on page 1.

Note. If no name is circled when more than one name is listed, the number will be considered to be that of the first name listed.

Privacy Act Notice

Section 6109 of the Internal Revenue Code requires you to provide your correct TIN to persons who must file information returns with the IRS to report interest, dividends, and certain other income paid to you, mortgage interest you paid, the acquisition or abandonment of secured property, cancellation of debt, or contributions you made to an IRA, or Archer MSA or HSA. The IRS uses the numbers for identification purposes and to help verify the accuracy of your tax return. The IRS may also provide this information to the Department of Justice for civil and criminal litigation, and to cities, states, the District of Columbia, and U.S. possessions to carry out their tax laws. We may also disclose this information to other countries under a tax treaty, to federal and state agencies to enforce federal nontax criminal laws, or to federal law enforcement and intelligence agencies to combat terrorism.

You must provide your TIN whether or not you are required to file a tax return. Payers must generally withhold 28% of taxable interest, dividend, and certain other payments to a payee who does not give a TIN to a payer. Certain penalties may also apply.

Certification
Regarding Debarment, Suspension and Ineligibility

As is required by the Federal Regulations Implementing Executive Order 12549, Debarment and Suspension, 45 CFR Part 76, Government-wide Debarment and Suspension, the applicant certifies, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that both it and its principals:

a. Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction by any federal department or agency;

b. Have not within a three-year period preceding this bid proposal and/or application been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (federal, state, or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction, violation of federal or state antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;

c. Are not presently indicated for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a government entity with commission of any of the offenses enumerated herein; and

d. Have not within a three-year period preceding this bid proposal and/or application had one or more public transactions terminated for cause or default.

Signature: _____
Print Name: _____
Title: _____
Telephone Number: _____
Date: _____

If the proposer is unable to verify to all of the statements in this Certification, such proposer should attach an explanation to this proposal.

(THIS PAGE MUST BE SUBMITTED WITH PROPOSAL)

01000 INFORMATION AVAILABLE

GEOTECHNICAL REPORT

Raba Kistner

INTERIM DESIGN INFORMATION

Raba-Kistner Consultants, Inc.
800 E. Hackberry
McAllen, Texas 78501
(956) 682-5332 • FAX (956) 682-5487
www.rkci.com
TBPE Firm F-3257

TO: Mr. Menton (Trey) J. Murray, III, P.E., LEED AP
Halff Associates, Inc.
5000 West Military Highway, Suite 100
McAllen, Texas 78503

FROM: Katrin M. Leonard, P.E.
Manager, Engineering Services

STATE OF TEXAS
KATRIN M. LEONARD
95810
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
Ag 24, 2011

DATE: August 24, 2011

RE: **Geotechnical Engineering Study**
Proposed Hidalgo County Precinct No. 4 Building Repairs
Elections Warehouse Expansion
317 North Closner Boulevard
Edinburg, Hidalgo County, Texas
R-K Project No. AMA11-044-00

COPIES TO: Mr. Cloromiro Hinojosa, P.E., CLH Engineering, Inc.

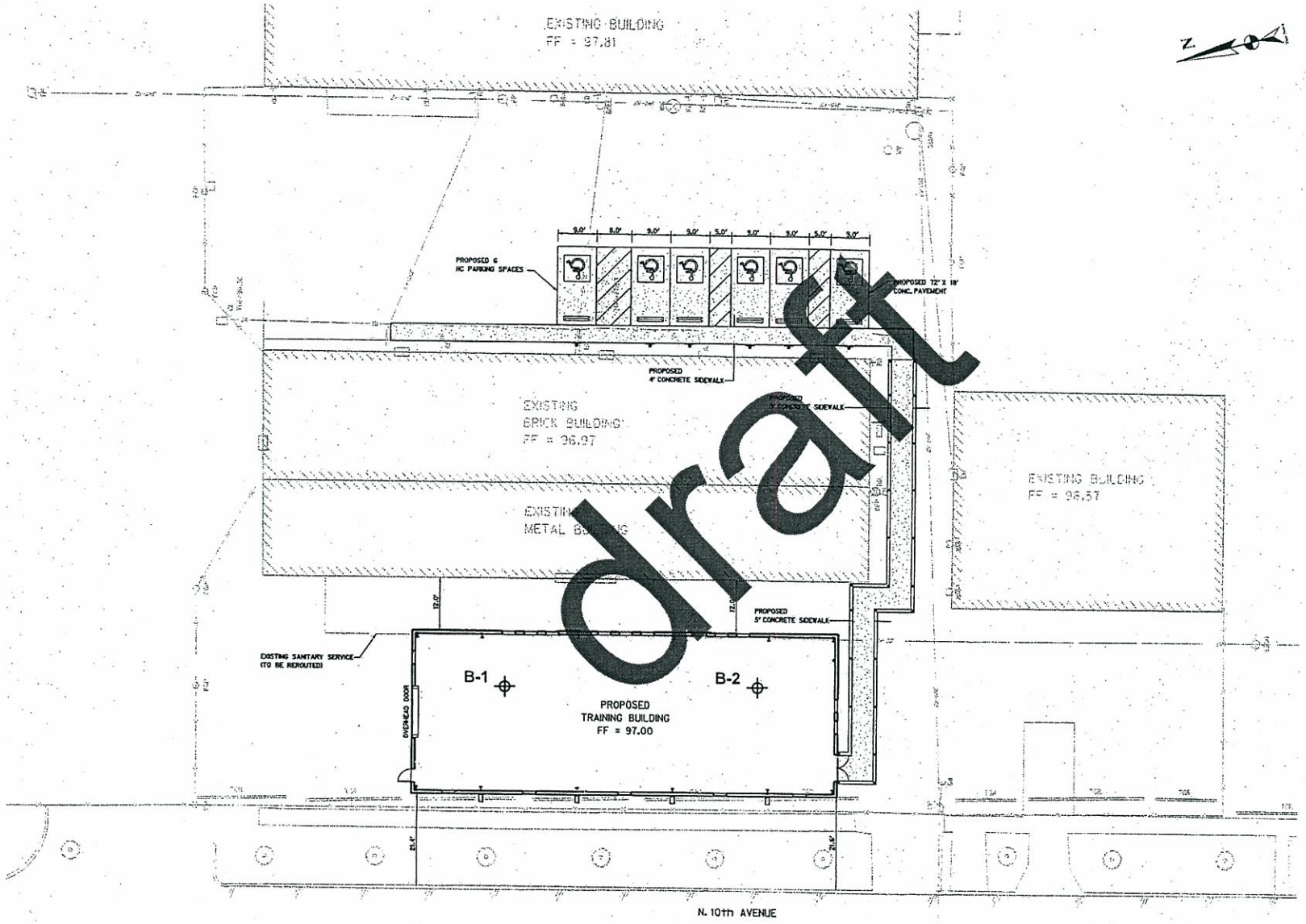
Design Parameters	Recommended Values	Comments
Estimated Potential Vertical Rise (PVR) value for existing conditions:	1-1/4 inches	• The PVR value was estimated using a surcharge load of 1 pound per square inch (psi) for the concrete slab and dry moisture conditions within the regional zone of seasonal moisture variation. • Estimated differential movements should be assumed to be about one-half of the estimated PVR.
Recommended site improvement to reduce the estimated PVR and settlement related movements to about 1 inch beneath the proposed building footprint area:	Remove all existing pavement constituents and subgrade soils extending down to elevation 95.0 ft above mean sea level (MSL), and place properly-compacted, suitable, select fill material within the proposed building footprint area up to building's proposed finished grade elevation (FGE) of about 96.5 ft above MSL, considering a 6-inch thick, concrete floor slab.	• On the basis of the site grading information provided to us by Mr. Menton J. Murray, III, P.E., LEED AP, with Halff Associates, Inc. (CLIENT), via electronic-mail transmittal on August 23, 2011, we understand that the ground surface elevations existing at the time of our study within the proposed building footprint area range from about 95.5 to 96.5 ft above MSL, while the finished floor elevation (FFE) of the building is planned to be 97.0 ft above MSL. • Compaction should be as recommended in our Geotechnical Engineering Study.

INTERIM DESIGN INFORMATION (cont.)

Design Parameters	Recommended Values	Comments
Shallow Foundations: Allowable Soil-Bearing Pressure (Continuous Footing Foundation): Allowable Soil-Bearing Pressure (Spread Footing Foundation): Minimum Depth: Minimum Width:	 1,250 psf (FS = 3) 1,500 psf (FS = 3) 24 in. 12 in.	• The recommended allowable soil-bearing pressures are based on the stratigraphic conditions encountered in the borings, the assumption that the ground improvement procedure presented on this document will be implemented within the proposed building footprint area, and our understanding of the proposed site grading information for this project. • FS = Factor of Safety
Wire Reinforcement Institute (WRI) Effective Plasticity Index for undisturbed, native soils:	28	
Estimated Total Settlements for Shallow Foundations:	1 inch	• Based on the above-recommended allowable soil-bearing pressures.

Note: Groundwater was not observed in the borings either during or immediately upon completion of the field drilling activities. The boreholes were left open for the duration of the field exploration phase to allow monitoring of water levels, and remained dry. However, it is possible for groundwater to exist beneath this site on a transient basis following periods of precipitation. Fluctuations in groundwater levels occur due to variations in rainfall and surface water run-off. The construction process itself may also cause variations in the groundwater level.

THIS INTERIM DESIGN DATA IS BEING PROVIDED FOR USE IN PRELIMINARY PLANNING AND IS SUBJECT TO REVISION. IT IS NOT INTENDED FOR USE IN FINAL DESIGN. FINAL DESIGN RECOMMENDATIONS WILL BE PROVIDED IN THE REPORT OF OUR GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING STUDY.



Raba Kistner
Engineering · Testing · Environmental
Facilities · Infrastructure
800 E. Hackberry Avenue
McAllen, Texas 78501
(956)682-5332 TEL
(956)682-5487 FAX
www.rkci.com
TBPE Firm F-3257

BORING LOCATION MAP
HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT NO. 4
BUILDING REPAIRS
ELECTIONS WAREHOUSE EXPANSION
317 N. CLOSNER BOULEVARD
EDINBURG, HIDALGO COUNTY, TEXAS

REVISIONS:

No.	DATE	DESCRIPTION

PROJECT No.:	AMA11-044-00
ISSUE DATE:	08-24-11
DRAWN BY:	NES
CHECKED BY:	JLP
REVIEWED BY:	KML

FIGURE
1

LOG OF BORING NO. B-1

Proposed Hidalgo County Precinct No. 4 Building Repairs
Elections Warehouse Expansion - 317 N. Closner Blvd
Edinburg, Hidalgo County, Texas

Raba Kistner
TBPE Firm Registration No. F-3257

DRILLING METHOD: Straight Flight Auger **LOCATION:** See Figure 1

DEPTH, FT	SYMBOL	SAMPLES	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL	BLOWS PER FT	UNIT DRY WEIGHT, pcf	SHEAR STRENGTH, TONS/FT^2 (0.5 1.0 1.5 2.0 2.5 3.0 3.5 4.0) / PLASTIC LIMIT / WATER CONTENT / LIQUID LIMIT (10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80)	PLASTICITY INDEX	% -200
			SURFACE ELEVATION: Ex. Grade ft					
			Hot-Mix Asphaltic Concrete (HMAC) - 2 in.					
			Flexible Base Material (FBM) - 6-1/2 in.	5			21	
			SANDY LEAN CLAY (CL) firm, brown	7				58
5			**SANDY LEAN CLAY (CL)** firm to stiff, light brown, with gypsum nodules	12				
				14				
10			**FAT CLAY with SAND (CH)** very stiff to hard, light brown, with calcareous nodules and black ferrous stains	29			36	
15				43				
20			- with gypsum crystals below a depth of about 20 ft	40				
				50				
25			Boring terminated at a depth of about 25 ft.					
30			NOTES: Upon completion of the drilling operations, the boring was observed dry and caved-in to a depth of about 23 ft.					
35								

DEPTH DRILLED:	25.0 ft	**DEPTH TO WATER:**	DRY	**PROJ. No.:**	AMA11-044-00
DATE DRILLED:	8/15/2011	**DATE MEASURED:**	8/15/2011	**FIGURE:**	2

NOTE: THESE LOGS SHOULD NOT BE USED SEPARATELY FROM THE PROJECT REPORT

LOG OF BORING NO. B-2

Proposed Hidalgo County Precinct No. 4 Building Repairs
Elections Warehouse Expansion - 317 N. Closner Blvd
Edinburg, Hidalgo County, Texas

Raba Kistner
TBPE Firm Registration No. F-3257

DRILLING METHOD: Straight Flight Auger

LOCATION: See Figure 1

DEPTH, FT	SYMBOL	SAMPLES	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL	BLOWS PER FT	UNIT DRY WEIGHT, pcf	SHEAR STRENGTH, TONS/FT² (0.5 1.0 1.5 2.0 2.5 3.0 3.5 4.0) / PLASTIC LIMIT / WATER CONTENT / LIQUID LIMIT (10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80)	PLASTICITY INDEX	% -200
			SURFACE ELEVATION: Ex. Grade ft					
			Hot-Mix Asphaltic Concrete (HMAC) - 2-1/2 in.					
			Flexible Base Material (FBM) - 6-1/2 in.	3				
			SANDY LEAN CLAY (CL) soft, brown, with gypsum nodules	8			25	
5			**SANDY LEAN CLAY (CL)** stiff to very stiff, light brown, with calcareous nodules		101			59
			FAT CLAY with SAND (CH) very stiff to hard, light brown, with calcareous nodules and black ferrous stains	28				
10				34				
15				38			40	
20				37				
				48				
25			Boring terminated at a depth of about 25 ft.					
			NOTES: Upon completion of the drilling operations, the boring was observed dry and caved-in to a depth of about 23 ft.					
30								
35								

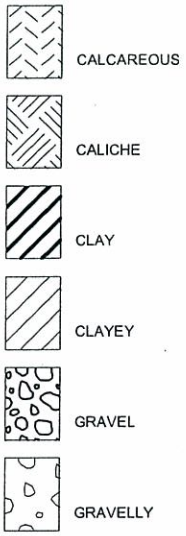
DEPTH DRILLED:	25.0 ft	**DEPTH TO WATER:**	DRY	**PROJ. No.:**	AMA11-044-00
DATE DRILLED:	8/15/2011	**DATE MEASURED:**	8/15/2011	**FIGURE:**	3

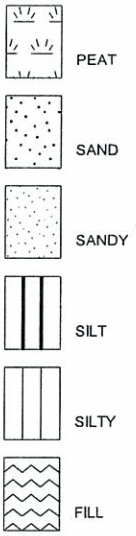
NOTE: THESE LOGS SHOULD NOT BE USED SEPARATELY FROM THE PROJECT REPORT

KEY TO TERMS AND SYMBOLS

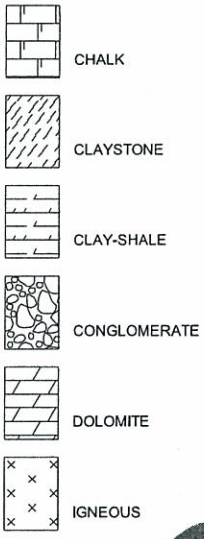
MATERIAL TYPES

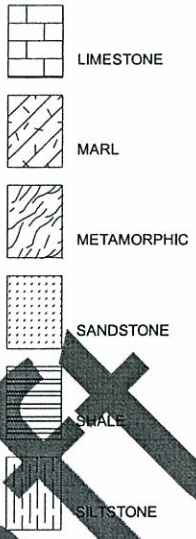
SOIL TERMS



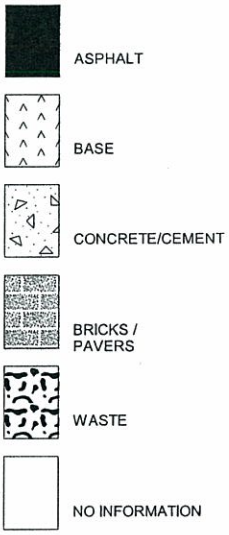


ROCK TERMS

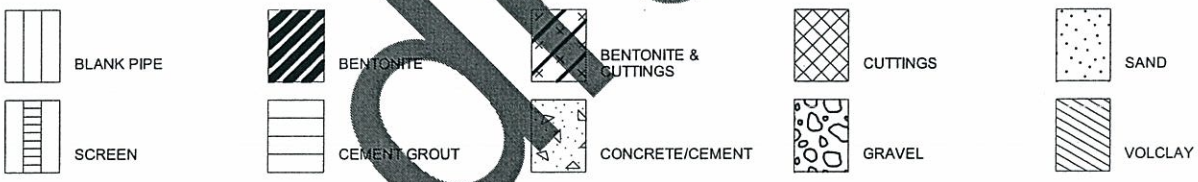




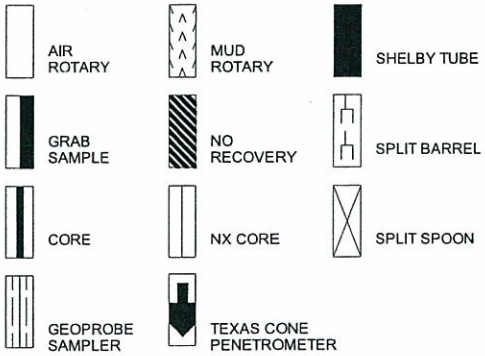
OTHER



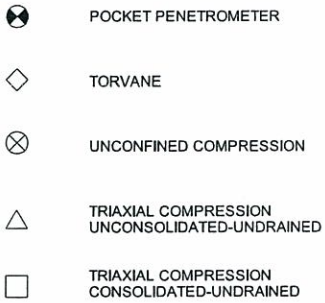
WELL CONSTRUCTION AND PLUGGING MATERIALS



SAMPLE TYPES



STRENGTH TEST TYPES



NOTE: VALUES SYMBOLIZED ON BORING LOGS REPRESENT SHEAR STRENGTHS UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED

PROJECT NO. AMA11-044-00

KEY TO TERMS AND SYMBOLS (CONT'D)

TERMINOLOGY

Terms used in this report to describe soils with regard to their consistency or conditions are in general accordance with the discussion presented in Article 45 of SOILS MECHANICS IN ENGINEERING PRACTICE, Terzaghi and Peck, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 1967, using the most reliable information available from the field and laboratory investigations. Terms used for describing soils according to their texture or grain size distribution are in accordance with the UNIFIED SOIL CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM, as described in American Society for Testing and Materials D2487-06 and D2488-00, Volume 04.08, Soil and Rock; Dimension Stone; Geosynthetics; 2005.

The depths shown on the boring logs are not exact, and have been estimated to the nearest half-foot. Depth measurements may be presented in a manner that implies greater precision in depth measurement, i.e 6.71 meters. The reader should understand and interpret this information only within the stated half-foot tolerance on depth measurements.

RELATIVE DENSITY

Penetration Resistance Blows per ft	Relative Density
0 - 4	Very Loose
4 - 10	Loose
10 - 30	Medium Dense
30 - 50	Dense
> 50	Very Dense

COHESIVE STRENGTH

Resistance Blows per ft	Consistency	Cohesion TSF
0 - 2	Very Soft	0 - 0.125
2 - 4	Soft	0.125 - 0.25
4 - 8	Firm	0.25 - 0.5
8 - 15	Stiff	0.5 - 1.0
15 - 30	Very Stiff	1.0 - 2.0
> 30	Hard	> 2.0

PLASTICITY

Plasticity Index	Degree of Plasticity
0 - 5	None
5 - 10	Low
10 - 20	Moderate
20 - 40	Plastic
> 40	Highly Plastic

ABBREVIATIONS

B = Benzene
T = Toluene
E = Ethylbenzene
X = Total Xylenes
BTEX = Total BTEX
TPH = Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons
ND = Not Detected
NA = Not Analyzed
NR = Not Recorded/No Recovery
OVA = Organic Vapor Analyzer
ppm = Parts Per Million

Qam, Qas, Qal = Quaternary Alluvium
Qat = Low Terrace Deposits
Qbc = Beaumont Formation
Qt = Fluviatile Terrace Deposits
Qao = Seymour Formation
Qle = Leona Formation
Q-Tu = Uvalde Gravel
Ewi = Wilcox Formation
Emi = Midway Group
Mc = Catahoula Formation
El = Laredo Formation
Kknm = Navarro Group and Marlbrook Marl
Kpg = Pecan Gap Chalk
Kau = Austin Chalk

Kef = Eagle Ford Shale
Kbu = Buda Limestone
Kdr = Del Rio Clay
Kft = Fort Terrett Member
Kgt = Georgetown Formation
Kep = Person Formation
Kek = Kainer Formation
Kes = Escondido Formation
Kew = Walnut Formation
Kgr = Glen Rose Formation
Kgru = Upper Glen Rose Formation
Kgrl = Lower Glen Rose Formation
Kh = Hensell Sand

KEY TO TERMS AND SYMBOLS (CONT'D)

TERMINOLOGY

SOIL STRUCTURE

Slickensided	Having planes of weakness that appear slick and glossy.
Fissured	Containing shrinkage or relief cracks, often filled with fine sand or silt; usually more or less vertical.
Pocket	Inclusion of material of different texture that is smaller than the diameter of the sample.
Parting	Inclusion less than 1/8 inch thick extending through the sample.
Seam	Inclusion 1/8 inch to 3 inches thick extending through the sample.
Layer	Inclusion greater than 3 inches thick extending through the sample.
Laminated	Soil sample composed of alternating partings or seams of different soil type.
Interlayered	Soil sample composed of alternating layers of different soil type.
Intermixed	Soil sample composed of pockets of different soil type and layered or laminated structure is not evident.
Calcareous	Having appreciable quantities of carbonate.
Carbonate	Having more than 50% carbonate content.

SAMPLING METHODS

RELATIVELY UNDISTURBED SAMPLING

Cohesive soil samples are to be collected using three-inch thin-walled tubes in general accordance with the Standard Practice for Thin-Walled Tube Sampling of Soils (ASTM D1587) and granular soil samples are to be collected using two-inch split-barrel samplers in general accordance with the Standard Method for Penetration Test and Split-Barrel Sampling of Soils (ASTM D1586). Cohesive soil samples may be extruded on-site when appropriate handling and storage techniques maintain sample integrity and moisture content.

STANDARD PENETRATION TEST (SPT)

A 2-in.-OD, 1-3/8-in.-ID split spoon sampler is driven 1.5 ft into undisturbed soil with a 140-pound hammer free falling 30 in. After the sampler is seated 6 in. into undisturbed soil, the number of blows required to drive the sampler the last 12 in. is the Standard Penetration Resistance or "N" value, which is recorded as blows per foot as described below.

SPLIT-BARRELL SAMPLER DRIVING RECORD

Blows Per Foot	Description
25	25 blows drove sampler 12 inches, after initial 6 inches of seating.
50/7"	50 blows drove sampler 7 inches, after initial 6 inches of seating.
Ref/3"	50 blows drove sampler 3 inches during initial 6-inch seating interval.

NOTE: To avoid damage to sampling tools, driving is limited to 50 blows during or after seating interval.

RESULTS OF SOIL SAMPLE ANALYSES

PROJECT NAME: Proposed Hidalgo County Precinct No. 4 Building Repairs
Elections Warehouse Expansion - 317 N. Closner Blvd
Edinburg, Hidalgo County, Texas

FILE NAME: AMA11-044-00.GPJ 8/24/2011

Boring No.	Sample Depth (ft)	Blows per ft	Water Content (%)	Liquid Limit	Plastic Limit	Plasticity Index	USCS	Dry Unit Weight (pcf)	% -200 Sieve	Shear Strength (tsf)	Strength Test
B-1	0.7 to 2.2	5	15	41	20	21	CL				
	2.5 to 4.0	7	16						58		
	5.0 to 6.5	12	18								
	7.5 to 9.0	14	19								
	10.0 to 11.5	29	20	53	17	36	CH				
	15.0 to 16.5	43	17								
	20.0 to 21.5	40	14								
	23.5 to 25.0	50	18								
B-2	0.8 to 2.3	3	19								
	2.5 to 4.0	8	21	42	17	25	CL				
	5.0 to 7.0		19					101	59	1.63	PP
	7.5 to 9.0	28	18								
	10.0 to 11.5	34	19								
	15.0 to 16.5	38	20	58	18	40	CH				
	20.0 to 21.5	37	19								
	23.5 to 25.0	48	16								

PP = Pocket Penetrometer TV = Torvane UC = Unconfined Compression FV = Field Vane UU = Unconsolidated Undrained Triaxial

CU = Consolidated Undrained Triaxial CNBD = Cound Not Be Determined NP = Non-Plastic

SELECT FILL CRITERIA AND COMPACTION REQUIREMENTS

Subgrade:

The subgrade should be moisture-conditioned by scarifying to a minimum depth of 8 in. and recompacting to a minimum of 98 percent of the maximum dry density as determined from the ASTM D698, Compaction Test. The moisture content of the subgrades should be maintained within the range of optimum moisture content to three percentage points above the optimum moisture content until permanently covered.

Select Fill:

Materials used as select fill for final site grading preferably should be crushed stone or gravel aggregate. We recommend that materials specified for use as select fill meet the TxDOT 2004 Standard Specification for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets, and Bridges, Item 247, Flexible Base, Type A, Type B, or Type C, Grades 1 through 3.

Alternatively, the following soils, as classified according to the USCS, may be considered satisfactory for use as select fill materials at this site: SC, GC, CL, and combinations of these soils. In addition to the USCS classification, alternative select fill materials shall have a maximum liquid limit of 35 percent, a plasticity index between 5 and 17 percent, and a maximum particle size not exceeding 4 inches or one-half the loose lift thickness, whichever is smaller. In addition, if these materials are utilized, grain size analyses and Atterberg Limits must be performed during placement at a minimum rate of one test each per 5,000 cubic yards of material due to the high degree of variability associated with pit-run materials.

If the above listed alternative materials are being considered for bidding purposes, the materials should be submitted to the Geotechnical Engineer for pre-approval a minimum of 10 working days or more prior to the bid date. Failure to do so will be the responsibility of the General Contractor. The General Contractor will also be responsible for ensuring that the properties of all delivered alternate select fill materials are similar to those of the pre-approved submittal. It should also be noted that when using alternative fill materials, difficulties may be experienced with respect to moisture control during and subsequent to fill placement, as well as with erosion, particularly when exposed to inclement weather. This may result in sloughing of beam trenches and/or pumping of the fill materials.

Soils classified as CH, CL, MH, ML, SM, GM, OH, OL, and Pt under the USCS and not meeting the alternative select fill material requirements, are **not** considered suitable for use as select fill materials at this site. The native soils at this site are **not** considered suitable for use as select fill materials.

Select fill should be placed in loose lifts **not** exceeding 8 in. in thickness and compacted to at least 98 percent of the maximum dry density as determined by ASTM D698. The moisture content of the fill should be maintained within the range of two percentage points below the optimum moisture content to two percentage points above the optimum moisture content until the final lift of fill is permanently covered.

SECTION 01100

SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Phased construction.
4. Work by Owner.
5. Work under separate contracts.
6. Future work.
7. Purchase contracts.
8. Owner-furnished products.
9. Contractor-furnished, Owner-installed products.
10. Access to site.
11. Coordination with occupants.
12. Work restrictions.
13. Specification and drawing conventions.
14. Miscellaneous provisions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: Hidalgo County Elections Warehouse.

B. Owner: Hidalgo County Elections Department

1. Owner's Representative: Yvonne Ramon, Elections Administrator.

C. Engineer: Halff Associates, Inc.

D. Other Owner Consultants: The Owner has retained the following design professionals who have prepared designated portions of the Contract Documents:

1. Dannenbaum Engineering.

E. Project Coordinator for Owner: Richard Sunday has been appointed by Owner to serve as Project coordinator.

1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:

1. The addition of a new structure to house training facilities including associated site improvements.

B. Type of Contract:

1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.5 PHASED CONSTRUCTION

A. The Work shall be conducted in one phase.

1.6 WORK BY OWNER

A. None.

1.7 WORK UNDER SEPARATE CONTRACTS

A. None.

1.8 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS

A. None.

1.9 CONTRACTOR-FURNISHED, OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

A. None.

1.10 ACCESS TO SITE

A. General: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated by requirements of this Section.

B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to areas within the Contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.

1. Limits: Confine construction operations to west of existing structure with in fenced enclosure..
2. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways, loading areas, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.

a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

C. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

1.11 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy site and adjacent building during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.

1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Notify Owner not less than 72 hours in advance of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

1.12 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.

1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner not less than seven days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.

C. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.

D. Nonsmoking Building: Smoking is not permitted within the building or within 25 feet of entrances, operable windows, or outdoor-air intakes.

E. Employee Identification: Provide identification tags for Contractor personnel working on Project site. Require personnel to use identification tags at all times.

1.13 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.

B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:

1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations.
3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01100

SECTION 01210

ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.

1. Certain items are specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements and to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when additional information is available for evaluation. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.

B. Types of allowances include the following:

1. Contingency allowances.
2. Testing and inspecting allowances.

C. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders for allowances.
2. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for procedures governing the use of allowances for testing and inspecting.
3. Divisions 02 through 16 Sections for items of Work covered by allowances.

1.3 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, advise Architect of the date when final selection and purchase of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed to avoid delaying the Work.

B. At Architect's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.

C. Purchase products and systems selected by Architect from the designated supplier.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances, in the form specified for Change Orders.

B. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.

C. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate allowance items with other portions of the Work. Furnish templates as required to coordinate installation.

1.6 CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCES

A. Use the contingency allowance only as directed by Architect for Owner's purposes and only by Change Orders that indicate amounts to be charged to the allowance.

B. Contractor's overhead, profit, and related costs for products and equipment ordered by Owner under the contingency allowance are included in the allowance and are not part of the Contract Sum. These costs include delivery, installation, taxes, insurance, equipment rental, and similar costs.

C. Change Orders authorizing use of funds from the contingency allowance will include Contractor's related costs and reasonable overhead and profit margins.

D. At Project closeout, credit unused amounts remaining in the contingency allowance to Owner by Change Order.

1.7 TESTING AND INSPECTING ALLOWANCES

A. Testing and inspecting allowances include the cost of engaging testing agencies, actual tests and inspections, and reporting results.

B. The allowance does not include incidental labor required to assist the testing agency or costs for retesting if previous tests and inspections result in failure. The cost for incidental labor to assist the testing agency shall be included in the Contract Sum.

C. Costs of services not required by the Contract Documents are not included in the allowance.

D. At Project closeout, credit unused amounts remaining in the testing and inspecting allowance to Owner by Change Order.

1.8 UNUSED MATERIALS

A. Return unused materials purchased under an allowance to manufacturer or supplier for credit to Owner, after installation has been completed and accepted.

1. If requested by Architect, prepare unused material for storage by Owner when it is not economically practical to return the material for credit. If directed by Architect, deliver unused material to Owner's storage space. Otherwise, disposal of unused material is Contractor's responsibility.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance No. 1: Include a general contingency allowance of $50,000.00.

C. Allowance No. 2: Include a HVAC testing & balancing and materials testing allowance of $25,000.00

3.4 PROPOSALS

A. The full amount of each identified allowance shall be included in the respondents proposal.

END OF SECTION 01210

SECTION 01250

CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

1.2 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions."

1.3 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.

1. Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
2. Within time specified in Proposal Request or 10 days, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.

    a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
    d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
    e. Quotation Form: Use forms acceptable to Architect.

B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.

1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.

3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
6. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
7. Proposal Request Form: Use form acceptable to Architect.

1.4 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.

1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01250

SECTION 01290

PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
2. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.
3. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the submittal schedule.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.

1. Correlate line items in the schedule of values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:

   a. Application for Payment forms with continuation sheets.
   b. Submittal schedule.
   c. Items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.

2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date but no later than fourteen days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.

B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.

1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:

    a. Project name and location.
    b. Name of Architect.
    c. Architect's project number.
    d. Contractor's name and address.
    e. Date of submittal.

2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
3. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:

    a. Related Specification Section or Division.
    b. Description of the Work.
    c. Name of subcontractor.
    d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
    e. Name of supplier.
    f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
    g. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.

        1) Labor.
        2) Materials.
        3) Equipment.

4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of Contract Sum.

    a. Include separate line items under Contractor and principal subcontracts for project closeout requirements in an amount totaling five percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.

5. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
6. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.

    a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. If required, include evidence of insurance.

7. Provide separate line items in the schedule of values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
8. Purchase Contracts: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each purchase contract. Show line-item value of purchase contract. Indicate owner payments or deposits, if any, and balance to be paid by Contractor.
9. Each item in the schedule of values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.

    a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the schedule of values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.

10. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the schedule of values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.

1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.

B. Payment Application Times: Progress payments shall be submitted to Architect by the fifth of the month. The period covered by each Application for Payment is one month, ending on the last day of the month.

C. Application for Payment Forms: Use IA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.

D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.

1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
4. Indicate separate amounts for work being carried out under Owner-requested project acceleration.

E. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.

1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment, for stored materials.
2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:

    a. Materials previously stored and included in previous Applications for Payment.
    b. Work completed for this Application utilizing previously stored materials.
    c. Additional materials stored with this Application.
    d. Total materials remaining stored, including materials with this Application.

F. Transmittal: Submit three signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.

1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.

G. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from entities lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.

1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
4. Waiver Forms: Submit waivers of lien on forms, executed in a manner acceptable to Owner.

H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:

1. List of subcontractors.
2. Schedule of values.
3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
4. Products list (preliminary if not final).
5. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
6. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
7. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
8. Copies of building permits.
9. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
10. Initial progress report.
11. Report of preconstruction conference.
12. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
13. Performance and payment bonds.
14. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.

I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.

1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
2. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.

J. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:

1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
7. Evidence that claims have been settled.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01290

SECTION 01310

PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Coordination Drawings.
2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
3. Project meetings.
4. Requests for Interpretation (RFIs).

B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility will be assigned to a specific contractor.

C. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's Construction Schedule.
2. Division 01 Section "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
3. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. RFI: Request from Contractor seeking interpretation or clarification of the Contract Documents.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordination: Each contractor shall coordinate its construction operations with those of other contractors and entities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Each contractor shall coordinate its operations with operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair of all components, including mechanical and electrical.

B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.

1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.

C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Progress meetings.
6. Preinstallation conferences.
7. Project closeout activities.
8. Startup and adjustment of systems.
9. Project closeout activities.

D. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.

1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. Refer to other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare Coordination Drawings if limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components or if coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities.

1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Coordination Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
b. Indicate required installation sequences.
c. Indicate dimensions shown on the Contract Drawings and make specific note of dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect for resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.

2. Sheet Size: At least 8-1/2 by 11 inches but no larger than 24 by 36 inches.

3. Number of Copies: Submit four opaque copies of each submittal. Architect will return three copies.

4. Refer to individual Sections for Coordination Drawing requirements for Work in those Sections.

B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including mobile and office telephone numbers. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

1.6 ADMINISTRATIVE AND SUPERVISORY PERSONNEL

A. General: In addition to Project superintendent, provide other administrative and supervisory personnel as required for proper performance of the Work.

1. Include special personnel required for coordination of operations with other contractors.

1.7 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
3. Minutes: Record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within [three] days of the meeting.

B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement. Hold the conference at Project site or another convenient location. Conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.

1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:

    a. Tentative construction schedule.
    b. Phasing.
    c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
    d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
    e. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
    f. Procedures for RFIs.

g. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
i. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
j. Submittal procedures.
k. Preparation of Record Documents.
l. Use of the premises and existing building.
m. Work restrictions.
n. Owner's occupancy requirements.
o. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
p. Construction waste management and recycling.
q. Parking availability.
r. Office, work, and storage areas.
s. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
t. First aid.
u. Security.
v. Progress cleaning.
w. Working hours.

3. Minutes: Record and distribute meeting minutes.

C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.

1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:

a. The Contract Documents.
b. Options.
c. Related RFIs.
d. Related Change Orders.
e. Purchases.
f. Deliveries.
g. Submittals.
h. Review of mockups.
i. Possible conflicts.
j. Compatibility problems.
k. Time schedules.
l. Weather limitations.
m. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
n. Warranty requirements.
o. Compatibility of materials.
p. Acceptability of substrates.
q. Temporary facilities and controls.
r. Space and access limitations.
s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
u. Installation procedures.
v. Coordination with other work.
w. Required performance results.
x. Protection of adjacent work.
y. Protection of construction and personnel.

3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

D. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at biweekly intervals. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.

1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

    a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's Construction Schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

        1) Review schedule for next period.

    b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:

        1) Interface requirements.
        2) Sequence of operations.
        3) Status of submittals.
        4) Deliveries.
        5) Off-site fabrication.
        6) Access.
        7) Site utilization.
        8) Temporary facilities and controls.
        9) Work hours.
        10) Hazards and risks.
        11) Progress cleaning.
        12) Quality and work standards.
        13) Status of correction of deficient items.
        14) Field observations.
        15) RFIs.
        16) Status of proposal requests.
        17) Pending changes.
        18) Status of Change Orders.
        19) Pending claims and disputes.
        20) Documentation of information for payment requests.

3. Minutes: Record the meeting minutes.
4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.

a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's Construction Schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

E. Coordination Meetings: Conduct Project coordination meetings at regular intervals. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.

1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

a. Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last coordination meeting. Determine whether each contract is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
b. Schedule Updating: Revise Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule after each coordination meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.
c. Review present and future needs of each contractor present, including the following:

1) Interface requirements.
2) Sequence of operations.
3) Status of submittals.
4) Deliveries.
5) Off-site fabrication.
6) Access.
7) Site utilization.
8) Temporary facilities and controls.
9) Work hours.
10) Hazards and risks.
11) Progress cleaning.
12) Quality and work standards.
13) Change Orders.

3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

1.8 REQUESTS FOR INTERPRETATION (RFIs)

A. Procedure: Immediately on discovery of the need for interpretation of the Contract Documents, and if not possible to request interpretation at Project meeting, prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.

1. RFIs shall originate with Contractor. RFIs submitted by entities other than Contractor will be returned with no response.
2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing interpretation and the following:

1. Project name.
2. Date.
3. Name of Contractor.
4. Name of Architect.
5. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
6. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
7. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
8. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
9. Contractor's suggested solution(s). If Contractor's solution(s) impact the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
10. Contractor's signature.
11. Attachments: Include drawings, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.

    a. Supplementary drawings prepared by Contractor shall include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments.

C. Hard-Copy RFIs.

1. Identify each page of attachments with the RFI number and sequential page number.

D. Software-Generated RFIs: Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above.

1. Attachments shall be electronic files in Adobe Acrobat PDF format.

E. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and return it. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.

1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:

    a. Requests for approval of submittals.
    b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
    c. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
    d. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
    e. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
    f. Incomplete RFIs or RFIs with numerous errors.

2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will start again.
3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures."

a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.

F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.

G. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log bi-weekly. Include the following:

1. Project name.
2. Name and address of Contractor.
3. Name and address of Architect.
4. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted.
5. RFI description.
6. Date the RFI was submitted.
7. Date Architect's response was received.
8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
9. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01310

SECTION 01320

CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:

1. Preliminary Construction Schedule.
2. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
3. Submittals Schedule.
4. Daily construction reports.
5. Material location reports.
6. Field condition reports.
7. Special reports.

B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting the Schedule of Values.
2. Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting and distributing meeting and conference minutes.
3. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
4. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.

1. Critical activities are activities on the critical path. They must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.

B. Cost Loading: The allocation of the Schedule of Values for the completion of an activity as scheduled. The sum of costs for all activities must equal the total Contract Sum, unless otherwise approved by Architect.

C. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.

D. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.

E. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.

1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.

F. Fragnet: A partial or fragmentary network that breaks down activities into smaller activities for greater detail.

G. Major Area: A story of construction, a separate building, or a similar significant construction element.

H. Milestone: A key or critical point in time for reference or measurement.

I. Resource Loading: The allocation of manpower and equipment necessary for the completion of an activity as scheduled.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For scheduling consultant.

B. Submittals Schedule: Submit three copies of schedule. Arrange the following information in a tabular format:

1. Scheduled date for first submittal.
2. Specification Section number and title.
3. Submittal category (action or informational).
4. Name of subcontractor.
5. Description of the Work covered.
6. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.

C. Preliminary Construction Schedule: Submit two opaque copies.

1. Approval of cost-loaded preliminary construction schedule will not constitute approval of Schedule of Values for cost-loaded activities.

D. Preliminary Network Diagram: two opaque copies, large enough to show entire network for entire construction period. Show logic ties for activities.

E. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Submit two opaque copies of initial schedule, large enough to show entire schedule for entire construction period.

1. Submit an electronic copy of schedule, using software indicated, on CD-R, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals. Include type of schedule (Initial or Updated) and date on label.

F. Daily Construction Reports: Submit two copies at monthly intervals.

G. Material Location Reports: Submit two copies at monthly intervals.

H. Field Condition Reports: Submit two copies at time of discovery of differing conditions.

I. Special Reports: Submit two copies at time of unusual event.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.

B. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittals Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.

1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved.
2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTALS SCHEDULE

A. Preparation: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, resubmittal, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates.

1. Coordinate Submittals Schedule with list of subcontracts, the Schedule of Values, and Contractor's Construction Schedule.
2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with preliminary bar-chart schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.

    a. At Contractor's option, show submittals on the Preliminary Construction Schedule, instead of tabulating them separately.

3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule.

2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Procedures: Comply with procedures contained in AGC's "Construction Planning & Scheduling."

B. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for commencement of the Work to date of Substantial Completion.

1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.

C. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each principal element of the Work. Comply with the following:

1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 21 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with Submittals Schedule.
4. Startup and Testing Time: Include not less than 14 days for startup and testing.
5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.

D. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.

1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
2. Work under More Than One Contract: Include a separate activity for each contract.
3. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
4. Products Ordered in Advance: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Division 01 Section "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
5. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:

    a. Coordination with existing construction.
    b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
    c. Uninterruptible services.
    d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
    e. Use of premises restrictions.
    f. Provisions for future construction.
    g. Seasonal variations.
    h. Environmental control.

6. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:

    a. Subcontract awards.
    b. Submittals.
    c. Purchases.
    d. Mockups.
    e. Fabrication.
    f. Sample testing.
    g. Deliveries.
    h. Installation.
    i. Tests and inspections.
    j. Adjusting.
    k. Curing.
    l. Startup and placement into final use and operation.

7. Area Separations: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:

   a. Structural completion.
   b. Permanent space enclosure.
   c. Completion of mechanical installation.
   d. Completion of electrical installation.
   e. Substantial Completion.

E. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and Final Completion.

   1. <Insert additional milestones not indicated elsewhere.>
   2. Cost Correlation: At the head of schedule, provide a cost correlation line, indicating planned

F. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using fragnets to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall project schedule.

2.3 PRELIMINARY CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Bar-Chart Schedule: Submit preliminary horizontal bar-chart-type construction schedule within seven days of date established for commencement of the Work.

B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first 60 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

2.4 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (GANTT CHART)

A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's Construction Schedule within 30 days of date established for commencement of the Work. Base schedule on the Preliminary Construction Schedule and whatever updating and feedback was received since the start of Project.

B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.

   1. For construction activities that require 3 months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments within time bar.

2.5 REPORTS

A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:

   1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
   2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
   3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.

4. Equipment at Project site.
5. Material deliveries.
6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions.
7. Accidents.
8. Meetings and significant decisions.
9. Unusual events (refer to special reports).
10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
12. Emergency procedures.
13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
14. Change Orders received and implemented.
15. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
16. Services connected and disconnected.
17. Equipment or system tests and startups.
18. Partial Completions and occupancies.
19. Substantial Completions authorized.

B. Material Location Reports: At weekly intervals, prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site.

C. Field Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between field conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a request for interpretation. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

2.6 SPECIAL REPORTS

A. General: Submit special reports directly to Owner within one day of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.

B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.

3. As the Work progresses, indicate Actual Completion percentage for each activity.

B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.

1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION 01320

SECTION 01400

QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

C. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for developing a schedule of required tests and inspections.
2. Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching" for repair and restoration of construction disturbed by testing and inspecting activities.
3. Divisions 02 through 16 Sections for specific test and inspection requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

B. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed specifically for the Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.

C. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with industry standards.

D. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, i.e., plant, mill, factory, or shop.

E. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

F. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.

G. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.

1. Using a term such as "carpentry" does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter." It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to tradespeople of the corresponding generic name.

H. Experienced: When used with an entity, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. General: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties and requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

B. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:

1. Specification Section number and title.
2. Description of test and inspection.
3. Identification of applicable standards.
4. Identification of test and inspection methods.
5. Number of tests and inspections required.
6. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
7. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
8. Requirements for obtaining samples.

9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

C. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports that include the following:

1. Date of issue.
2. Project title and number.
3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this Article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

D. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.

F. Specialists: Certain sections of the Specifications require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.

1. Requirement for specialists shall not supersede building codes and regulations governing the Work.

G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.

1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.

H. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

I. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:

1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:

a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
d. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
e. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
f. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups; do not reuse products on Project.

2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

1.7 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
2. Payment for these services will be made from testing and inspecting allowances, as authorized by Change Orders.
3. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor.

B. Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities

having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.

1. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.

    a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.

2. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
4. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."

D. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

E. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.

1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.

F. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:

1. Access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.

7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.

G. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

H. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents. Submit schedule within 30 days of date established for commencement of the Work.

1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

1.8 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

A. Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:

1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and modifications as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible.
2. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 01400

SECTION 01500

TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 01 Section "Summary" for limitations on utility interruptions and other work restrictions.
2. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for procedures for submitting copies of implementation and termination schedule and utility reports.
3. Division 01 Section "Execution" for progress cleaning requirements.
4. Divisions 02 through 16 Sections for temporary heat, ventilation, and humidity requirements for products in those Sections.
5. Division 01 Section "Dewatering" for disposal of ground water at Project site.
6. Division 02 Section "Termite Control" for pest control.
7. Division 02 Section "Asphalt Paving" for construction and maintenance of asphalt paving for temporary roads and paved areas.
8. Division 02 Section "Concrete Paving" for construction and maintenance of cement concrete pavement for temporary roads and paved areas.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Permanent Enclosure: As determined by Architect, permanent or temporary roofing is complete, insulated, and weathertight; exterior walls are insulated and weathertight; and all openings are closed with permanent construction or substantial temporary closures.

1.4 USE CHARGES

A. General: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Sewer Service: Pay sewer service use charges for sewer usage by all entities for construction operations.

C. Water Service: For existing construction only, Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

D. Electric Power Service: For existing construction only, Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Installer of each permanent service shall assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Pavement: Comply with Division 02 pavement Sections.

B. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 9-gage, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- OD top and bottom rails. Provide concrete bases for supporting posts.

C. Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements in Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry."

D. Gypsum Board: Minimum 1/2 inch thick by 48 inches wide by maximum available lengths; regular-type panels with tapered edges. Comply with ASTM C 36/C 36M.

E. Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.

F. Paint: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.

1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

B. HVAC Equipment:
1. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return air grille in system and remove at end of construction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: connect to existing service.

1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

B. Water Service: In existing building only, use of Owner's existing water service facilities will be permitted, as long as facilities are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.

C. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.

D. Electric Power Service: In existing building only, Use of Owner's existing electric power service will be permitted, as long as equipment is maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner.

E. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.

1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the following:

1. Provide incombustible construction for offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet (9 m) of building lines. Comply with NFPA 241.
2. Maintain support facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.

B. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.

C. Parking: Provide temporary parking areas for construction personnel.

D. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.

1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties nor endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.

E. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Provide Project identification and other signs. Install signs prominently to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.

1. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
2. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible at all times.
3. Project identification sign shall be 4'x4'x1/2" painted plywood supported by 4'x4' posts and shall include the following information:
   a. Project name.
   b. Names of County officials. Coordinate with Owner.
   c. Contractor Name.
   d. A/E firm names.

   Submit proposed sign for approval.

F. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with Division 01 Section "Execution" for progress cleaning requirements.

G. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.

1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.

1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Division 01 Section "Summary."

B. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.

C. Stormwater Control: Comply with authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.

D. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.

E. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Obtain extended warranty for Owner. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.

F. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.

1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.
2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Provide Owner with one set of keys.

G. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install substantial temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security.

H. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.

I. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.

J. Temporary Partitions: Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas occupied by Owner from fumes and noise.

1. Construct dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard with joints taped on occupied side, and fire-retardant plywood on construction operations side.
2. Construct dustproof partitions with 2 layers of 3-mil polyethylene sheet on each side. Cover floor with 2 layers of 3-mil polyethylene sheet, extending sheets 18 inches up the sidewalls. Overlap and tape full length of joints. Cover floor with fire-retardant plywood.
3. Insulate partitions to provide noise protection to occupied areas.
4. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with dustproof doors and security locks.
5. Protect air-handling equipment.

6. Weather strip openings.
7. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.

K. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241.

1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.
2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.

D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
2. Remove temporary paving not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent paving. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 01500

SECTION 01563

TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL DURING CONSTRUCTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES:

A. Temporary measures required to control erosion and sediment during construction. This includes measures to meet the requirements of the Texas Pollution Discharge Elimination System (TPDES) administered by the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ).

B. Temporary hay bale dike.

C. Stabilized construction entrance.

D. Silt fence.

E. Rock check dam.

F. Sediment basin with stone and pipe outlet.

G. Diversion dike.

H. Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan Example (SWP3).

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS:

A. Grass seeding for slope protection and erosion control - Section 02270.

B. Site clearing and grubbing - Section 02110.

C. Grading and earthwork - Section 02210.

1.3 REFERENCES:

A. ASTM D3786 - Hydraulic Bursting Strength of Knitted Goods and Non-woven Fabrics. (Mullen Burst)

B. ASTM D3787 - Bursting Strength of Knitted Goods; Constant Rate of Traverse (CRT) Ball Burst Test.

C. ASTM D4355 - Deterioration of Geotextiles From Exposure to Ultraviolet Light and Water (Xenon-Arc Type Apparatus).

D. ASTM D4491 - Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity.

E. ASTM D4533 - Index Trapezoidal Tearing Strength of Geotextiles.

F. ASTM D4632 - Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles. (Tensile Strength)

G. ASTM D4751 - Determining the Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile.

H. ASTM A116 - Zinc Coated (Galvanized) Steel Woven Wire Fence Fabric.

I. ASTM D698 - Test for Moisture Density Relations for Soils (Standard).

J. Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT) 1993 Standard Specifications for Construction of Highways, Streets, and Bridges. Measurement and payment sections do not apply.

1) Item 432 - Rip Rap.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Product Data:

1) Silt fencing.

2) Non-woven filter fabric.

3) Erosion control and revegetation mat

B. Prepare and submit an SWP3 to accompany the erosion control plan included.

C. Inspection Reports and Certificates:

1) Submit periodic inspection reports and certificates required for SWP3.

2) Submit Contractor/Subcontractor certifications required for SWP3.

D. Submit revisions or modifications to the erosion control plan and SWP3.

1.5 MAINTENANCE:

A. Maintain erosion control devices as necessary to comply with TPDES. This includes any revisions or modifications to the plan. Any work required for modifications, revisions and maintenance shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall not be a basis for additional compensation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

A. Hay bales, if used, shall weigh a minimum of fifty (50) pounds and shall be at least thirty (30) inches in length. Bales shall be composed entirely of vegetable matter and be free of seeds. Binding shall be either wire or nylon string, jute or cotton binding is unacceptable. Bales shall be used for not more than two months before being replaced. However, if weather conditions cause biological degradation of the hay bales, they shall be replaced sooner than the two month time period to prevent a loss of structural integrity of the hay bale dike.

B. Stone material at all drainage structures shall consist of stone rip-rap conforming to TxDOT Standard Specification Item 432 and shall have gradation and be placed as shown on the plans and in a layer of at least 24 inches thick. Stone material for rock check dams shall consist of only well graded crushed rock, 4-8 inches in diameter, and shall be placed as detailed on plans. Stone material for stabilized construction exit shall consist of 3" to 5" crushed rock mixed with Type "A" Flexbase to create a drivable surface and shall be placed as shown on the plans.

C. Geotextile Fabrics located as shown in plans shall be a non-woven polypropylene fabric designed specifically for use as a soil filtration media. Fabric shall have an approximate weight of 8 oz/yd2, and shall conform to the following:

Designation	Topic	Value 1
ASTM D4632	Grab Tensile Strength (lbs.)	200
ASTM D4632	Grab Elongation (%)	50
ASTM D4533	Trapezoidal Tear Strength (lbs.)	75
ASTM D3786	Mullen Burst Strength (psi)	400
ASTM D3787	Puncture Strength (lbs.)	125

ASTM D4751 Apparent Opening Size (AOS):

For Soils in Which:	**AOS:**
50% or less passes a #200 mesh sieve	Greater than a #30 sieve
More than 50% passes a #200 mesh sieve	Greater than a #50 sieve

ASTM D4491 Permeability (k):

For Soils in Which:	**AOS:**
Critical/Severe:	k (fabric) >10k (soil)
Normal Applications:	k (fabric) >k (soil)

Value 1 to be used for fabric underlying rock rip rap.

Representative Manufacturer: Value 1: Mirafi, Inc. (1100N), Amoco (4553) or owner approved equal.

D. Geotextile Silt Fence Fabric shall be a nylon reinforced polypropylene woven fabric having a reinforcing cord running the entire length to the top edge of the fabric. The fabric must meet or exceed the following criteria:

Test Designation	Topic	Value
ASTM D4632	Grab Strength (lbs.)	100
ASTM D4632	Grab Elongation (%)	20

ASTM D4533	Trapezoid Tear Strength (lbs.)	60
ASTM D3786	Mullen Burst Strength (lbs.)	200
ASTM D4751	Apparent Opening Size (AOS)	U.S. sieve No. 20-50
ASTM D4491	Permittivity	0.2 $sec.^{-1}$
ASTM D4355	U.V Resistance	80% Min.
	(500 hours exposure)	

Representative Manufacturer: Mirafi, Inc. silt fence, Amoco (2130) or owner approved equal.

E. Fence Posts for Silt Fence shall be galvanized steel "T" posts of sufficient length to support the silt fence system.

F. Woven Wire Support for Silt Fence: W1.4 x W1.4, 4" x 4", zinc coated (galvanized) steel woven wire fabric conforming to ASTM A116.

G. Corrugated Metal Pipe: 18 gage helical wound galvanized corrugated metal pipe.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION:

A. Review the erosion and sediment control plan provided and modify as required for the Contractor's construction sequence. Modifications shall maintain conformance with the Contractor's storm water pollution prevention plan and the requirements of TPDES. Work and materials required for installation, modification and maintenance of the Erosion Control System shall be incidental to the contract.

B. Locate and protect survey horizontal and vertical control.

3.2 TEMPORARY HAY BALE DIKE:

A. Install where shown on the plans or as needed for erosion control.

B. Hay bales shall be embedded a minimum of four (4) inches and securely anchored using 3/8-inch diameter steel stakes or 2" x 2" wood stakes driven through the bales into the ground a minimum of six (6) inches. Hay bales are to be placed end to end directly adjacent to one another leaving no gap between them.

C. Hay bale dikes are to be used in locations receiving overland sheet flow only.

3.3 STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION EXIT

A. A temporary construction exit shall be installed at any point where traffic will be leaving the construction site to a public right-of-way, street, alley, sidewalk or parking area. The purpose of a

stabilized construction exit is to reduce or eliminate the tracking or flowing of sediment onto public rights-of-way. The exit must be properly graded or incorporate a drainage swale to prevent runoff from leaving the construction site. The length of the exit shall be as required, but not less than 100 feet and the width shall be at least 15 feet for one way traffic and 30 feet for two way traffic. The stabilized exit shall be constructed of rock as described in 2.1.B. and shall be completely underlined with geotextile filter fabric described in 2.1.C, Value 1.

B. The temporary construction exit shall be maintained in a condition which will prevent tracking or flowing of sediment onto public rights-of-way. This may require periodic top dressing with additional stone as conditions demand and repair and/or clean out of any measures used to trap sediment. All sediment spilled, dropped, washed or tracked onto public rights-of-way must be removed immediately by the Contractor.

C. When necessary, wheels must be washed or brushed to remove sediment prior to entrance onto public right-of-way. When washing is required, it shall be done on an area stabilized with crushed stone which drains into an approved sediment trap or sediment basin. All sediment shall be prevented from entering any storm drain, ditch or watercourse using approved methods.

3.4 SILT FENCE:

A. Silt Fence: Shall consist of nylon reinforced polypropylene woven fabric supported by woven wire mesh, W1.4 x W1.4 and galvanized steel posts set a minimum depth of 2 feet and spaced not more than 6 feet on center. A 6-inch wide trench is to be cut 6 inches deep at the toe of the fence on the uphill side to allow the fabric to be laid below the surface and back filled with gravel. Fabric shall have a 6-inch, double overlap securely fastened at a post at abutting ends, and shall be joined such that no leakage or bypass occurs. Remove accumulated sediment when the depth of sediment reaches 6 inches.

3.5 ROCK CHECK DAM:

A. Rock Check Dams shall be constructed at locations shown on the plans and in swales as needed to reduce velocity in swales. Geotextile fabric as described in 2.1.C., Value 1 shall be placed beneath the rock and shall conform to these specifications. Rock shall conform to these specifications.

3.6 DIVERSION DIKE:

A. Diversion dikes, if used by the Contractor, shall be installed prior to and maintained for the duration of construction and shall intercept no more than five (5) acres of runoff. Dikes shall have a minimum top width of 2'-0" and a minimum height of compacted fill of 18" measured from the top of the existing ground at the upslope toe to top of the dike and having side slopes of 3:1 or flatter. The channel which is formed by the dike must have a minimum slope of one (1) percent for the entire length to an outlet. When the slope exceeds three (3) percent, or velocities exceed one foot per second (regardless of slope), stone stabilization (TxDOT Item 432 Stone (Common)) is required. Plant grass on dikes not requiring stone stabilization. Reference Section 02270 for grassing.

3.7 STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWP3):

A. The attached example SWP3 is provided as a guideline for the Contractor to use in preparing the SWP3 required for this project. The Contractor is responsible for preparation of the required documents, submittal to the TCEQ of Notice of Intent (NOI) and Notice of Termination(NOT) with a separate Notice of Intnent (NOI) designating the Owner noted as co-permittee, weekly and event inspections, documentation and record keeping, maintenance and repair of the erosion control devices and removal of temporary facilities when permanent facilities are in place and construction is complete.

Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWP3)

Project Name and Location:

Owner:

Prepared by:

Contractors:

Construction Schedule:
Commencement: **Completion:**

I. Site Description

A. Location and Nature of Construction Activity

- Describe location and type of work.

B. Sequence of Activities

- Describe sequence of soil disturbing activities.

C. Affected Area

- Describe area and reference plan sheet.
- Include area where Contractor may borrow material on-site.

D. Storm Water Discharge Characteristics

- Describe soil and runoff characteristics. Prepare table showing drainage areas and runoff coefficients. (See example table.)

Sub-Area	Acres	Existing "C"	CxA	Proposed "C"	CxA
1					
2					
3					
TOTALS					

TABLE 1: WEIGHTED "C" VALUE CALCULATION

E. Site Maps

- Describe drawings.

F. Name of Receiving Water

- Name drainage system.

II. Federal, State and Local Laws and Regulations

All of the following laws and regulations concerning environmental protection, pollution control, and abatement shall be observed on this project:

Environmental Protection Agency 40CFR Part 122
Executive Order 11514, Protection and Enhancement of Environmental Quality, 5 March, 1970, as amended by Executive Order 11991, 24 May 1977.

Executive Order 11593, Protection and Enhancement of the Cultural Environment, 13 May 1971.

Executive Order 11988, Floodplain Management, 24 May 1977.

Executive Order 11990, Protection of Wetlands, 24 May 1977.

Clean Air Act as amended.

Clean Water Act.

Endangered Species Act of 1973 as amended.

Federal Water Project Recreation Action Act.

Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act.

Historic Sites Act 1935, as amended.

National Historic Preservation Act of 1969, as amended.

Preservation of Historical and Archaeological Data Act of 1974, as amended.

River and Harbor Act, 3 March 1989.

Wild and Scenic Rivers Act of 1968.

Navigable Waters, Discharge of Dredged or Fill Materials, (40 CFR 230.1-230.8).

Regulations for Implementing the Procedural Provisions of National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, (40 CFR 1500-1508).

Protection of Historic and Cultural Properties (30 CFR 800).

Regulatory Programs of the Corps of Engineers (23 CFR 320-329).

Texas Clean Air Act.

III. Pollution Prevention Controls

A. Erosion and Sedimentation Controls

- Describe temporary controls, maintenance and final stabilization.

B. Pollution Removal Efficiencies

- Develop table showing effectiveness of various temporary erosion control methods.

C. Other Controls

- Describe methods for solid waste disposal, hazardous wastes, temporary sanitary facilities, etc.

D. Maintenance

- Describe maintenance procedures.

IV. Inspections

- Describe inspections to be performed including frequency, reporting, and record keeping.

V. Non-Storm Water Discharges

- Describe types of chemical and other agents used in construction.

A. Inventory for Pollution Prevention Plan

- Describe spill prevention methods including good housekeeping measures, hazardous material handling procedures, and specific material and spill prevention practices. Prepare a table outlining these specific practices.

VI. Subcontractors

- Describe subcontractor compliance with SWP3.

VII. Documentation

- Describe record keeping practices and terms. List records to retain.

STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN
INSPECTION REPORT

Date:_____ Inspector:_____

Job No.:_____ Location:_____

Project:_____

Temp:___ Rain: Yes___ No___ Inches___ Last Rainfall (Date):_____

Ground Condition:_____ Photos taken: Yes ___ No ___

Work in Progress:_____

_____

DISTURBED AREAS

Location	Date Last Disturbed	Next Disturbance	Type of Stabilization	Maintenance Required (yes/no)
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

Observed Problems or Hazards:_____

_____

Maintenance Required:_____

_____

_____

Maintenance to be performed on or before:_____

Signature:_____
Inspector

Inspection Report Certification should be attached

INSPECTION REPORT CERTIFICATION

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Signed:_____

Title:_____

Date:_____

STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN

CONTRACTOR/SUBCONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION

I CERTIFY UNDER PENALTY OF LAW THAT I UNDERSTAND THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THE GENERAL TEXAS POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM (TPDES) PERMIT THAT AUTHORIZES THE STORM WATER DISCHARGES ASSOCIATED WITH INDUSTRIAL ACTIVITY FROM THE CONSTRUCTION SITE IDENTIFIED AS PART OF THIS CERTIFICATION.

SIGNATURE OF COMPANY OFFICIAL: BY _____

TITLE: ITS _____

DATE:_____

CONTRACTOR:_____

ADDRESS:_____

_____

PHONE NO:_____

SITE:

PROJECT:

3.8 NOTICE OF INTENT (NOI), NOTICE OF TERMINATION (NOT):

A. Contractor shall submit all required Notice(s) of Intent (NOI) at least 48 hours prior to the start of construction.

B. Contractor shall submit all Notice(s) of Termination (NOT) as required by the TPDES regulations.

3.9 At the close of this contract, the Contractor shall remove the temporary erosion control devices when permanent facilities are in place.

END OF SECTION 01563

SECTION 01600

PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; product substitutions; and comparable products.

B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties for Contract closeout.
2. Divisions 02 through 16 Sections for specific requirements for warranties on products and installations specified to be warranted.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Products: Items purchased for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.

1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility, except that products consisting of recycled-content materials are allowed, unless explicitly stated otherwise. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process, or where indicated as a product substitution, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

B. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: Where a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis of design," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of other named manufacturers.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product List: Submit a list, in tabular from, showing specified products. Include generic names of products required. Include manufacturer's name and proprietary product names for each product.

1. Coordinate product list with Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittals Schedule.
2. Form: Tabulate information for each product under the following column headings:

a. Specification Section number and title.
b. Generic name used in the Contract Documents.
c. Proprietary name, model number, and similar designations.
d. Manufacturer's name and address.
e. Supplier's name and address.
f. Installer's name and address.
g. Projected delivery date or time span of delivery period.
h. Identification of items that require early submittal approval for scheduled delivery date.

3. Initial Submittal: Within 30 days after date of commencement of the Work, submit 3 copies of initial product list. Include a written explanation for omissions of data and for variations from Contract requirements.

a. At Contractor's option, initial submittal may be limited to product selections and designations that must be established early in Contract period.

4. Completed List: Within 60 days after date of commencement of the Work, submit 3 copies of completed product list. Include a written explanation for omissions of data and for variations from Contract requirements.
5. Architect's Action: Architect will respond in writing to Contractor within 15 days of receipt of completed product list. Architect's response will include a list of unacceptable product selections and a brief explanation of reasons for this action. Architect's response, or lack of response, does not constitute a waiver of requirement to comply with the Contract Documents.

B. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Substitution Request Form: Use Contractor's standard form.
2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:

a. Statement indicating why specified material or product cannot be provided.
b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
e. Samples, where applicable or requested.

f. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
g. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
h. Research/evaluation reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
i. Detailed comparison of Contractor's Construction Schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating lack of availability or delays in delivery.
j. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
k. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and is appropriate for applications indicated.
l. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within 7 days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

a. Form of Acceptance: Change Order.
b. Use product specified if Architect cannot make a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

C. Comparable Product Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

a. Form of Approval: As specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
b. Use product specified if Architect cannot make a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

D. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.

2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
4. Store cementitious products and materials on elevated platforms.
5. Store foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
8. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Preprinted written warranty published by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by or incorporated into the Contract Documents, either to extend time limit provided by manufacturer's warranty or to provide more rights for Owner.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution. Submit a draft for approval before final execution.

1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using appropriate form properly executed.
3. Refer to Divisions 02 through 16 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, that are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
5. Where products are accompanied by the term "match sample," sample to be matched is Architect's.
6. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish "salient characteristics" of products.
7. Or Equal: Where products are specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal" or "or approved equal" or "or approved," comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Product: Where Specifications name a single product and manufacturer, provide the named product that complies with requirements.
2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements.
3. Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements.
4. Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements.
5. Available Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
6. Available Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
7. Product Options: Where Specifications indicate that sizes, profiles, and dimensional requirements on Drawings are based on a specific product or system, provide the

specified product or system. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Product Substitutions" Article for consideration of an unnamed product or system.

8. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by the other named manufacturers.
9. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require matching an established Sample, select a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.

    a. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with provisions in Part 2 "Product Substitutions" Article for proposal of product.

10. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected from manufacturer's colors, patterns, textures" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with other specified requirements.

    a. Standard Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "standard range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that does not include premium items.
    b. Full Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "full range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Timing: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 60 days after commencement of the Work. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.

B. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations
2. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
3. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
4. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
5. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's Construction Schedule.
6. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
7. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
8. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
9. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.

10. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

2.3 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01600

SECTION 01700

EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction layout.
2. Field engineering and surveying.
3. Installation of the Work.
4. Cutting and patching.
5. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
6. Progress cleaning.
7. Starting and adjusting.
8. Protection of installed construction.
9. Correction of the Work.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.
2. Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" for patching penetrations in fire-rated construction.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by land surveyor certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.

B. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.

C. Certified Surveys: Submit two copies signed by land surveyor.

D. Final Property Survey: Submit 10 copies showing the Work performed and record survey data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.

B. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.

1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from the Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural element during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection

2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.

3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.

4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to the Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services, and other utilities.
2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
2. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
3. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
4. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of the Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.

B. General: Engage a land surveyor to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.

1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
2. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
3. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.

4. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
5. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
6. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.

D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.

E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

A. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.

B. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.

1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.

C. Certified Survey: On completion of foundation walls, major site improvements, and other work requiring field-engineering services, prepare a certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and sitework.

D. Final Property Survey: Engage a land surveyor to prepare a final property survey showing significant features (real property) for Project. Include on the survey a certification, signed by land surveyor, that principal metes, bounds, lines, and levels of Project are accurately positioned as shown on the survey.

1. Recording: At Substantial Completion, have the final property survey recorded by or with authorities having jurisdiction as the official "property survey."

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.

E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.

F. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

G. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

H. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

I. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.

C. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

D. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.

E. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to minimize interruption to occupied areas.

F. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 2 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

G. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.

H. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.7 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).

3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways.

H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.8 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.

C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."

3.9 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.10 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes.

1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.

B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.

C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.

D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.

E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 01700

SECTION 01732

DEMOLITION OF STRUCTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Demolition and removal of buildings, structures, and site improvements.

2. Abandoning in place and/or Removing below-grade construction.

3. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, and abandoning in-place and/or removing site utilities.

4. Salvaging items for reuse by Owner.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section "Summary" for use of the premises and phasing requirements.

2. Division 1 Section "Selective Demolition" for partial demolition of buildings, structures, and site improvements.

3. Division 2 Section "Site Clearing" for site clearing and removal of above- and below-grade site improvements not part of building demolition.

4. Division 16 Sections for demolishing or relocating site electrical items.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Demolish: Completely remove and legally dispose of off-site.

B. Recycle: Recovery of demolition waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.

C. Salvage: Carefully detach from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse. Include fasteners or brackets needed for reattachment elsewhere.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Inventory: Submit a list of items to be removed and salvaged and deliver to Owner prior to start of demolition.

B. Predemolition Photographs. Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces that might be misconstrued as damage caused by building demolition operations. Comply with Division 1 Section "Photographic Documentation." Submit before the Work begins.

C. Landfill Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of hazardous wastes by a landfill facility licensed to accept hazardous wastes.

D. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by EPA-approved certification program.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6 and NFPA 241.

D. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

E. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to building demolition including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be demolished.

2. Review and finalize building demolition schedule and verify availability of demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.

3. Review and finalize protection requirements.

4. Review procedures for protection of adjacent buildings.

5. Review items to be salvaged and returned to Owner.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Buildings to be demolished will be vacated and their use discontinued before start of the Work.

B. Buildings immediately adjacent to demolition area will be occupied. Conduct building demolition so operations of occupied buildings will not be disrupted.

1. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice of activities that will affect operations of adjacent occupied buildings.

2. Maintain access to existing walkways, exits, and other facilities used by occupants of adjacent buildings.

   a. Do not close or obstruct walkways, exits, or other facilities used by occupants of adjacent buildings without written permission from authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Owner assumes no responsibility for buildings and structures to be demolished.

1. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.

D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.

1. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.

E. On-site storage or sale of removed items or materials is not permitted.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Arrange demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's on-site operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

A. Satisfactory Soils: Comply with requirements in Division 2 Section "Earthwork."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DEMOLITION CONTRACTORS

A. Qualified Demolition Contractor:

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting demolition operations.

B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.

C. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations.

D. Perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during building demolition operations.

E. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before proceeding with building demolition operations.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Refrigerant: Remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction before starting demolition.

B. Existing Utilities: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utilities serving buildings and structures to be demolished.

1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated utilities when requested by Contractor.

2. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies.

3. If removal, relocation, or abandonment of utility services will affect adjacent occupied buildings, then provide temporary utilities that bypass buildings and structures to be demolished and that maintain continuity of service to other buildings and structures.

4. Cut off pipe or conduit a minimum of 24 inches (610 mm) below grade. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit after bypassing according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Existing Utilities: Refer to Division 15 and 16 Sections for shutting off, disconnecting, removing, and sealing or capping utilities. Do not start demolition work until utility disconnecting and sealing have been completed and verified in writing.

D. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain interior and exterior shoring, bracing, or structural support to preserve stability and prevent unexpected movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of demolition.

E. Salvaged Items: Comply with the following:

1. Clean salvaged items of dirt and demolition debris.

2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.

3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.

4. Transport items to storage area designated by Owner.

5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Existing Facilities: Protect adjacent walkways, loading docks, building entries, and other building facilities during demolition operations. Maintain exits from existing buildings.

B. Existing Utilities: Maintain utility services to remain and protect from damage during demolition operations.

1. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving adjacent occupied or operating facilities unless authorized in writing by Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.

   a. Provide at least 72 hours' notice to occupants of affected buildings if shutdown of service is required during changeover.

C. Temporary Protection: Erect temporary protection, such as walks, fences, railings, canopies, and covered passageways, where required by authorities having jurisdiction and as indicated. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

1. Protect adjacent buildings and facilities from damage due to demolition activities.

2. Protect existing site improvements, appurtenances, and landscaping to remain.

3. Erect a plainly visible fence around drip line of individual trees or around perimeter drip line of groups of trees to remain.

4. Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.

5. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around building demolition area and to and from occupied portions of adjacent buildings and structures.

6. Protect walls, windows, roofs, and other adjacent exterior construction that are to remain and that are exposed to building demolition operations.

D. Remove temporary barriers and protections where hazards no longer exist. Where open excavations or other hazardous conditions remain, leave temporary barriers and protections in place.

3.5 DEMOLITION, GENERAL

A. General: Demolish indicated existing buildings, structures, and site improvements completely. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.

2. Maintain fire watch during and for at least 12 hours after flame cutting operations.

3. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.

4. Locate building demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.

B. Engineering Surveys: During demolition, perform surveys to detect hazards that may result from building demolition activities.

C. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct building demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, walkways, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide

alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Use water mist and other suitable methods to limit spread of dust and dirt. Comply with governing environmental-protection regulations. Do not use water when it may damage adjacent construction or create hazardous or objectionable conditions, such as ice, flooding, and pollution.

D. Explosives: Use of explosives is not permitted.

3.6 DEMOLITION BY MECHANICAL MEANS

A. Proceed with demolition of structural framing members systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete building demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.

B. Remove debris from elevated portions of the building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.

1. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to minimize ground impact and dust generation.

C. Below-Grade Construction: Demolish foundation walls and other below-grade construction that are within footprint of new construction and extending 5 feet outside footprint indicated for new construction. Abandon below-grade construction outside this area.

1. Remove below-grade construction, including basements, foundation walls, and footings, completely to at least 4 feet below grade.

D. Existing Utilities: Demolish existing utilities and below-grade utility structures that are within 5 feet outside footprint indicated for new construction. Abandon utilities outside this area.

1. Fill abandoned utility structures with satisfactory soil materials according to backfill requirements in Division 2 Section "Earthwork."

2. Piping: Disconnect piping at unions, flanges, valves, or fittings.

3. Wiring Ducts: Disassemble into unit lengths and remove plug-in and disconnecting devices.

3.7 SITE RESTORATION

A. Below-Grade Areas: Completely fill below-grade areas and voids resulting from building demolition operations with satisfactory soil materials according to backfill requirements in Division 2 Section "Earthwork."

B. Site Grading: Uniformly rough grade area of demolished construction to a smooth surface, free from irregular surface changes. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.

3.8 REPAIRS

A. Promptly repair damage to adjacent buildings caused by demolition operations.

3.9 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.

2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

B. Do not burn demolished materials.

3.10 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by building demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before building demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 01732

SECTION 01770

CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Warranties.
3. Final cleaning.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures" for requirements for Applications for Payment for Substantial and Final Completion.
2. Division 01 Section "Execution" for progress cleaning of Project site.
3. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
4. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
5. Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training" for requirements for instructing Owner's personnel.
6. Divisions 02 through 16 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete in request.

1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
2. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
4. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
5. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, Final Completion construction photographs, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.

6. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
7. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
8. Complete startup testing of systems.
9. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
10. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
11. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
12. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
13. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
14. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

1.4 FINAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining date of Final Completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
2. Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
4. Submit pest-control final inspection report and warranty.
5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training videotapes.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.5 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

A. Preparation: Submit three copies of list. Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order.
2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
3. Include the following information at the top of each page:

a. Project name.
b. Date.
c. Name of Architect.
d. Name of Contractor.
e. Page number.

1.6 WARRANTIES

A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.

B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 14 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.

C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.

1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.

D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:

   a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
   b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
   c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
   d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
   e. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
   f. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
   g. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
   h. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; shampoo if visible soil or stains remain.
   i. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
   j. Remove labels that are not permanent.
   k. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.

      1) Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.

   l. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment[, elevator equipment,] and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
   m. Replace parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
   n. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
   o. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
   p. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction.

q. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

r. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Comply with safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project site and dispose of lawfully.

END OF SECTION 01770

SECTION 02110

SITE CLEARING AND GRUBBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES:

A. Preparation for work.

B. Protection of existing features.

C. Clearing and grubbing.

D. Debris removal.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS:

A. Grading and earthwork - Section 02210.

B. Trenching, structural excavation, backfill and grading - Section 02221.

C. Excavating, backfilling and compacting for utilities - Section 02225.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.0 GENERAL:

A. Site clearing and grubbing shall consist of the removal and disposal of trees, stumps, brush, roots, ground cover, grasses, vegetation, logs, rubbish, and other objectionable matter from the construction area.

2.1 PREPARATION FOR WORK:

A. Verify that existing plant life designated to remain, if any, is tagged or identified, and protected as described in the Specifications.

B. Verify and protect survey control.

2.2 PROTECTION OF EXISTING FEATURES:

A. Locate, identify, and protect from damage utilities to remain.

B. Protect trees, plant growth, and features designated to remain.

C. Protect bench marks and survey control from damage or displacement.

2.3 CLEARING AND GRUBBING:

A. The designated construction area shall be cleared of all trees, brush, shrubbery, and plants, not indicated on Drawings to be preserved. Trees and brush designated to be left in place

shall be carefully trimmed as directed and shall be protected from scarring, barking or other injuries during construction operations. Pruned limbs over 2 inches in diameter shall be treated by painting the exposed ends with an approved asphaltic material. Stumps, roots, and other objectionable material shall be removed from areas requiring fill or from borrow sites and/or materials sources to the complete extent necessary to prevent objectionable matter from becoming mixed with the material to be used in construction.

B. Unless otherwise provided, all merchantable timber removed as previously specified shall become the property of the Contractor. It is the intent of this specification to provide for the removal and disposal of all obstructions and objectionable materials not specifically provided for elsewhere by the Contract Documents.

C. Remove existing concrete and asphalt paving, curb, gutter, walks and other items shown or described to be removed in the Contract Documents.

D. Remove trees, shrubs and other plant life within the site shown or described to be removed in the Contract Documents. Remove tree and shrub stumps and root system to a depth of 24 inches below existing grades. Remove grass and ground cover root system to a depth of 6 inches.

2.4 DEBRIS REMOVAL:

A. Removed material shall become the property of the Contractor. Contractor shall remove debris, rock, and extracted plant life from site and legally dispose.

PART 3 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. No separate payment shall be made to the CONTRACTOR for the work described in this Section. Such work shall be considered incidental to the project and the payments made under specific Pay Items shall be considered as full compensation for these requirements.

END OF SECTION 02110

SECTION 02110

SITE CLEARING AND GRUBBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Section, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
Clearing and grubbing.

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Protection of Existing Improvements: Provide protections necessary to prevent damage to existing improvements indicated to remain in place.

B. Protect improvements on adjoining properties and on Owner's property.

C. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition.

1.4 PRODUCTS

Not applicable to this section

PART 2 - EXECUTION

1.1 SITE CLEARING

A. General: Remove grass and other vegetation, improvements, or obstructions as required to permit installation of new construction. Remove similar items elsewhere on site or premises as specifically indicated. "Removal" includes digging out an off-site disposing of stumps and roots.

B. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material, unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated. Refer to other sections in his division relating to fill requirements.

1.2 DISPOSAL OF WASTE MATERIALS

A. Removal from Owner's Property: Remove waste materials and unsuitable or excess topsoil from owner's properties.

END OF SECTION 02110

SECTION 02128

TRENCH SAFETY SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.0 THE GENERAL CONDITIONS, SPECIAL PROVISIONS and applicable requirements of DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS are hereby made a part of this section.

1.1 SCOPE: This section covers excavation and supporting systems for trenches necessary to protect the safety of workers. This specification shall govern for construction of all types of trenches except where the requirements of this section are explicitly revised or superseded by another section. Additional requirements as set forth by federal, state, and local government regulations will be applicable and must be followed. The contractor shall be responsible for the design, placement, and inspection of all trench safety systems in conformance with the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) standards as contained in Subpart P, Part 1926, Title 29 of the Code of Federal Regulations (29 CFR 1926). Other OSHA construction standards shall also apply.

1.2 No boring logs are provided in these documents for subsurface conditions at the site. It is the Contractor's responsibility to determine and evaluate soil conditions at the site and design adequate trench safety systems. The Contractor will be responsible for detecting varying soil conditions which may be hazardous and take appropriate action. The contractor, at his expense, shall be responsible for obtaining any geological data required for his design of the trench safety system.

1.4 APPLICABILITY: These specifications apply to any trench excavation which is over five (5) feet in depth from the ground surface, or trench excavations that are less than five (5) feet in depth located in areas where unstable soil conditions are present (Ref. OSHA Safety and Health Regulations, Part 1926, Subpart P, Paragraph 29 CFR 1926.652, Subparagraph (a)).

1.5 LIABILITY: It is the Contractor's responsibility that all excavation work and site conditions are within the regulations as established by OSHA. Any property damage or bodily injury (including death) that arises from use of the trench safety systems, from the Contractor's negligence in performance of the contract work, shall remain the sole responsibility and liability of the Contractor.

1.6 EXISTING UNDERGROUND INSTALLATIONS: Underground installations are shown in approximate locations on the Drawings. It is the Contractors responsibility to verify the size, locations and elevations of all existing utilities in the construction area prior to commencement of excavation operations.

1.7 SURCHARGE LOADS: The Contractor's trench safety system shall be designed to take into account all surcharge loads including, but not limited to adjacent structures, contractor's equipment and heavily loaded truck traffic which will be routed near the work site.

PART 2 - MATERIALS

Not applicable.

PART 3 - INSTALLATION

Not applicable.

PART 4 - MEASUREMENT & PAYMENT

4.1 MEASUREMENT: Trench Excavation Protection shall be measured by the lump sum for the trenching and excavations shown or implied in the plans.

4.2 PAYMENT: Payment for Trench Excavation Protection, measured as prescribed above, shall be made at the unit price bid for "Trench Excavation Protection".

A. Payment shall include all components for design and construction of the Trench Protection System which can include, but not be limited to sloping, sheeting, trench boxes or trench shields, sheet piling, cribbing, bracing, shoring, dewatering or diversion of water to provide adequate drainage. Payment shall also include the additional excavation and backfill required, any jacking, jack removal, and removal of the trench supports after completion.

B. Payment of all work prescribed under this item shall be full compensation for all additional excavation and backfill; for furnishing, placing and removing all shoring, sheeting, or bracing; for dewatering or diversion of water; for all jacking and jack removal; and for all other labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

END OF SECTION 02128

SECTION 02210

EXCAVATION, BACKFILL, AND GRADING FOR SITE WORK OUTSIDE OF BUILDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Divisions 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. The furnishing of all labor, materials and equipment to complete all demolition, excavation, filling, and compacting; to provide protection of embankments and cuts; and, to remove and dispose of all surplus materials and debris; as required. The work included in this Section is limited to the area defined in the drawings.

B. Quality Assurance.

C. Materials.

D. Excavation.

E. Filling Areas Outside Building.

F. Grading.

G. Non-treated Subgrade Preparation.

H. Trench Backfill.

I. Sheeting, Shoring and Bracing

J. Testing and Laboratory Service.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Applicable Sections of Division 0 - Bidding Requirements; Contract Forms; Contract Conditions.

B. Applicable Sections of Division 1 - General Requirements.

C. Applicable Sections of Division 2 - Site Work.

D. Applicable Sections of the Reference Specifications.

E. Special Provisions.

1.4 REFERENCES

Reference Publications:

A. Texas Department of Transportation, 1993 Standard Specifications for Construction of Highways, Streets and Bridges.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Lines and Grades: Construction lines and grades shall be established at the site by a competent surveyor or engineer employed by the Contractor. Any additional staking shall also be provided by the Contractor.

B. Subsurface Data: Logs of borings represent only the conditions at the point of the boring at the time the boring was made. Copies of the log of borings, if available, are furnished for general information only. The data given may or may not correspond to the conditions encountered by the Contractor, and minor variation will not be used as a basis for a claim of changed conditions.

C. Debris and Unsuitable Materials: Remove debris, vegetation, rubbish and other perishable or objectionable matter. Dispose of debris and unsuitable materials off-site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. This part shall include the furnishing of all materials of the dimensions and types as shown on the Drawings or as specified.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Select Fill Materials: Select fill should consist of non-expansive (inert) soils such as a low plasticity silty clay or sandy clay; clayey gravel or crushed limestone base material. All fill material should have a Plasticity Index (PI) between seven (7) and 20 percent. They clayey gravel material should meet the gradation requirements of Item 247, Type B, Grade 1 through 5 as specified in the 1993 TxDOT Standard Specifications manual. The crushed limestone should meet the gradation requirement of criteria for Item 247, Type A, Grade I through 5 as specified in the 1992 TxDOT Standard Specifications manual. The select fill soils should be free of organic material and debris, and should not contain stones larger than three (3) inches in maximum dimension.

B. Granular Material: Shall be a graded, well draining material conforming to fine aggregate as described in ASTM C-33-85.

C. Utility Embedment and Backfill Material: Materials installed as required by specific class of embedment noted on plans or in City standard specifications and details.

D. On-site Soils: All on-site soils used for construction shall be free of debris such as bricks, concrete, steel, wood and other vegetative matter, asphalt, plastic, etc.

E. Debris: Stumps, limbs, vegetable matter, trash, rubbish, and otherwise objectionable material encountered in excavating shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of off-site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. This part shall include the placing of all specified materials at the locations and elevations as shown on the Drawings.

B. The work performed hereunder shall conform in every respect to the Contract Documents, applicable City and State requirements, applicable local ordinances, and regulations of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA).

3.2 EXCAVATION

A. All excavation shall be made in such manner as to permit all surfaces to be brought to final line and grade within plus or minus 0.1 foot. Over excavation shall be restored by the Contractor at his own expense. Finished grades consistently high or low will not be acceptable and shall be corrected by the Contractor at his expense.

B. Unsuitable, soft or yielding material present at pavement subgrade shall be removed to a minimum depth of 2 feet below finish subgrade elevations or to a depth determined by the Owner, depending on the type of material removed. Finished subgrade for paving areas shall be proof rolled with a heavy (20 to 50 ton) pneumatic tired roller to determine location of soft spots. Soft areas shall be removed and reworked to meet project requirements.

C. Finished subgrade shall be inspected by the Contractor's on-site geotechnical/testing laboratory for determination that subgrade meets project specifications. Provide reports certifying that subgrades meet project specifications.

D. Utility trench excavation shall conform to applicable trench excavation protection and safety requirements.

3.3 FILLING AREAS OUTSIDE BUILDING PAD

A. Fills shall be constructed as required to meet the lines and grades indicated on the Drawings. If rock cuttings are used, they shall be broken or crushed so that the maximum dimension is 4 inches. All rock is to be used in the bottom of fills. No rocks will be allowed in the upper 24 inches of the fill.

B. Equipment for compacting fills shall be sheepsfoot rollers, rubber-tired rollers and other Owner-approved equipment capable of obtaining required density.

C. The combined excavation and fill placing operating shall be such that the material when compacted in the fill will be blended sufficiently to secure the best practicable degree of compaction. The suitability of the materials shall be subject to approval of the testing laboratory. Successive loads of material shall be dumped, then spread and mixed to give a horizontal layer of not more than 8 inches in depth, loose measurement. After each layer of fill has been spread to the proper depth it shall be thoroughly manipulated with a disc plow or other suitable and approved equipment until the material is uniformly mixed, pulverized and brought to a uniform approved moisture content.

D. All filling shall be made in such a manner as to permit all surfaces to be brought to final line and grade within plus or minus 0.1 foot. Finished grades consistently high or low will not be acceptable and shall be corrected by the Contractor.

E. Any material, whether undisturbed in place or fill, having a moisture content too high for proper compaction shall be dried by aeration until the moisture content is lowered to a point where satisfactory compaction may be obtained. If the moisture of the fill material is too low, water shall be added to the material, and the material shall be thoroughly mixed by blading and discing to produce a uniform and satisfactory moisture content.

F. If, in the opinion of the testing laboratory, the rolled surface of any layer or section of the fill is too smooth to bond properly with the succeeding layer or adjacent section, the surface shall be roughened by discing or scarifying to the satisfaction of the testing laboratory before placing succeeding layers or adjacent sections.

3.4 GRADING

A. All excavated or filled areas shall be brought to final line and grade by finish grading, paving, or placement of surface materials. Grades not otherwise shown shall be uniform levels or slopes between elevation points, and conforming to adjacent graded areas. In areas requiring clay fill material, the material shall be placed and compacted in evenly distributed layers, each layer 8 inches or less in depth before compaction and grading. The compaction requirement for general site fill shall be a minimum 95% of maximum dry density (at or within plus 4 percentage points of the optimum moisture content) as determined by ASTM D-698 (Standard Proctor Density), or as directed by the on-site geotechnical/testing laboratory for specific types of material. In general, areas adjacent to roads, structures, or other finished surfaces shall be graded to provide positive drainage to drainage collection facilities.

B. Grades shown on plans are finished grades. Contractor shall coordinate proper placement of the required depth of topsoil in areas requiring topsoil. Contractor shall also coordinate proper subgrade elevations required to achieve finish grades. Topsoil material shall conform to the requirements of the contract documents.

3.5 NON-TREATED SUBGRADE PREPARATION

A. All subgrade under walks and other areas where lime or other treatment is not described shall be prepared by scarifying the top eight (8) inches of the material below finish subgrade elevation with disc plow or other suitable and approved equipment. The moisture content shall be adjusted by wetting or aerating to optimum to +4 of optimum as determined by the testing laboratory. The material shall then be recompacted to the required density (95% of optimum) as determined by ASTM D-698 (Standard Proctor Density). Finish subgrade shall be a uniformly graded surface with no loose material such as rocks, clods or other debris present.

3.6 TRENCH BACKFILL

A. All materials used for trench filling shall be on-site soils, except where "Sand Backfill" or other materials are called for in the Drawings or in the Specifications.

B. Trench backfill shall be compacted to a minimum of 95% of the maximum at or slightly above optimum moisture density content as determined by ASTM D698 (standard proctor density), or as directed by the on-site geotechnical/testing Laboratory for specific types of material.

C. A distinction is made between trench backfill and utility embedment. The requirements of this item pertain only to trench backfill. Utility embedments are described in the standard specifications, as modified herein.

3.7 SHEETING, SHORING, AND BRACING

A. Trench safety systems, as required, shall be designed and provided by the Contractor and shall conform to applicable trench excavation protection requirements of these contract documents and specifications.

3.8 TESTING AND LABORATORY SERVICE

A. Testing shall comply with applicable sections of the referenced specification, modified as noted.

B. Fill and subgrade compaction: The testing laboratory shall make tests of in-place density in accordance with ASTM D2922 at points selected by the Contractor. A minimum rate of one density test for each 10,000 square feet per lift will be made, unless otherwise directed by the Owner.

C. Utility backfill compaction: The testing laboratory will make tests of in-place density in accordance with ASTM D2922 at points selected by the Contractor. For utility construction, a minimum of one

density test will be made for every 100 linear feet on every other backfill lift, unless otherwise directed by the Owner. Each utility line constructed shall have a minimum of one density test made on every other backfill lift. Backfill operations at inlets, manholes, retaining walls and other structures will be monitored by the testing laboratory, with density tests made at the above stated frequency. It will be the responsibility of the Contractor to notify the Owner and testing laboratory prior to starting backfill operations.

D. Reports: The testing laboratory shall send copies of the reports to the following:

1.	PROJECT MANAGER	2 copies
2.	CONTRACTOR	1 copy
3.	ENGINEER	1 copy
4.	ARCHITECT	1 copy
5.	RECORD	1 copy

END OF SECTION 02210

SECTION 02200

EARTHWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

B. Preparing of subgrade for building slabs.

C. Excavating and backfilling of trenches within building lines.

D. Excavating and backfilling for underground mechanical and electrical utilities and buried mechanical and electrical appurtenances.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Test Reports: Submit the following reports directly to Architect from the testing services, with copy to Contractor:

1. Test reports on borrow material.

2. Field Reports; in-place soil density test.

3. One optimum moisture-maximum density curve for each type of soil encountered.

4. Report of percent compaction and moisture content of each strata tested.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Codes and Standards: Perform excavation work in compliance with applicable requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Testing and Inspection Service: Contractor will employ and pay for a qualified independent Geotechnical testing and inspection laboratory to perform soil testing and inspection service during earthwork operations.

C. Testing Laboratory Qualifications: To qualify for acceptance, the Geotechnical testing laboratory must demonstrate to Architect's satisfaction, based on evaluation of laboratory-submitted criteria conforming to ASTM E 699, that it has the experience and capability to conduct required field and laboratory Geotechnical testing without delaying the progress of the work.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Existing Utilities: Locate existing underground utilities in areas of excavation work. If utilities are indicated to remain in place, provide adequate means of support and protection during earthwork operations.

1. Should uncharted, or incorrectly charted, piping or other utilities be encountered during excavation, consult utility owner immediately for directions. Cooperate with Owner and utility companies in keeping respective services and facilities in operation. Repair damaged utilities to satisfaction of utility owner.

B. Use of Explosives: Use of explosives is not permitted.

C. Protection of Person and Property: Barricade open excavations occurring as part of this work and post with warning lights.

1. Operate warning lights as recommended by authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations.

3. Perform excavation by hand within drip line of large trees to remain. Protect root systems form damage or dry out to the greatest extent possible. Maintain moist condition for root system and cover exposed roots with moistened burlap.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

1.1 SOIL MATERIALS

A. Select fill: Fill under all floor slabs when properly slaked and tested by a qualified testing laboratory shall meet the following requirements:

1. Liquid limit per plans.

2. Plasticity Index per plans.

3. Shall contain no organic material.

4. Shall contain no stones larger than 2 inches.

B. Samples of proposed select fill shall be furnished to the testing laboratory a minimum of 7 days prior to installation to permit time for specification compliance, inspection, and approval.

C. Backfill and Fill Materials: Satisfactory soil materials free of clay, rock, or gravel larger than 2 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation and other deleterious matter.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

1.1 EXCAVATION

A. Excavation is unclassified and includes excavation to subgrade elevations indicated, regardless of character of materials and obstructions encountered.

1.2 STABILITY OF EXCAVATIONS

B. General: Comply with local codes, ordinances, and requirements of agencies having jurisdiction.

C. Slope sides of excavations to comply with local codes, ordinances, and requirements of agencies having jurisdiction. Shore and brace where sloping is not possible because of space restrictions or stability of material excavated. Maintain sides and slopes of excavations in safe condition until completion of backfilling.

1.3 DEWATERING

A. Prevent surface water and subsurface or ground water from flowing into excavations and from flooding project site and surrounding area.

1. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Remove water to prevent softening of foundation bottoms, undercutting footings, and soil changes detrimental to stability of subgrades and foundations. Provide and maintain pumps, well points, sumps, suction and discharge lines, and other dewatering system components necessary to convey water away from excavations.

2. Establish and maintain temporary drainage ditches and other diversions outside excavation limits to convey rain water and water removed from excavations to collecting or runoff areas. Do not use trench excavations as temporary drainage ditches.

3. See plans for additional information.

1.4 STORAGE OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS

A. Stockpile excavated materials acceptable for backfill and fill where directed. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles for proper drainage.

B. Located and retain soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of trees indicated to remain.

C. Dispose of excess excavated soil material and materials not acceptable for use as backfill or fill.

1.5 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

A. Conform to elevations and dimensions shown within a tolerance of plus or minus 0.10 foot, and extending a sufficient distance from footings and foundations to permit placing and removal of concrete form work, installation of services, and other construction and for inspection.
B. Excavations for footing and foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before concrete reinforcement is placed. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.
C. Excavation for Grade Beams: Cut grade beams to the cross sections and grades as shown on the drawings. Deposit excavated materials away from the proposed building areas.
D. Excavation for Underground Tanks, Basins, and Mechanical or Electrical

Structures: Conform to elevations and dimensions indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 0.10 foot; plus a sufficient distance to permit placing and removal of concrete form work, installation of services, and other construction and for inspection. Do not disturb bottom of excavations, intended for bearing surface.

1.6 BACKFILL AND FILL

A. General: Place soil material in layers to required subgrade elevations, for each area classification listed below, using materials specified in Part 2 of this Section.

1. Under grassed areas, use satisfactory excavated or borrow material.

2. Under steps, use select fill material.

3. Under building slabs, use select fill material.

1.7 PLACEMENT AND COMPACTION

A. Remove at least 6 inches of top soil, vegetation, debris, etc., from the proposed building and paved areas to a distance of 5'-0" outside the construction line.

B. Rework and compact the top 6 inches of the exposed subgrade under all floors, walks, and pavements to 95 % (+ 2%) of maximum density at -2% to +3% of the optimum moisture content, in accordance with test method ASTM D-698, prior to placement of final lift or lifts to achieve required grades.

C. Select fill under all floors, walks, and pavements shall be compacted in the field in lifts not to exceed 8" maximum density, to +3% of the optimum moisture content, as determined by Texas Highway Department as indicated on plans.

D. Laboratory moisture-density curve or curves as required, and results of field density checks shall be submitted to the Architect or Engineer. A minimum of one (1) in place density test per 2000 square feet of slab are shall be taken on alternating lifts during placement of select fill.

E. No backfilling will be permitted where excavations for bearing under footings has been carried too deep. Such excavations shall be filled with concrete of the same class as the member it is to support.

1.8 GRADING

A. General: Uniformly grade areas within limits of grading under this section, including adjacent transition areas. Smooth finished surface within specified tolerances, compact with uniform levels or slopes between points where elevations are indicated or between such points and existing grades.

B. Grading Outside Building Lines: Grade areas adjacent to building lines to drain away from structures and to prevent ponding. Finish surfaces free from irregular surface changes and as follows:

1. Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Finish areas to receive topsoil to within not more than 0.10 foot above or below required subgrade elevations.

1.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Quality Control Testing During Construction: Allow testing service to inspect and approve each subgrade, base, and fill layer before further backfill or construction work is performed.

1. If in opinion of Architect, based on testing service reports and inspection, subgrade or fills that have been placed are below specified density, perform additional compaction and testing until specified density is obtained. Contractor shall pay for such retesting.

1.10 EROSION CONTROL:

A. Provide erosion control methods in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.11 MAINTENANCE

A. Protection of Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.

B. Repair and reestablish grades in settled, eroded, and rutted areas to specified tolerances.

C. Reconditioning Compacted Areas: Where completed compacted areas are disturbed by subsequent construction operations or adverse weather, scarify surface, reshape, and compact to required density prior to further constructions.

C. Settling: Where settling is measurable or observable at excavated areas during general project warranty period, remove surface (pavement, lawn, or other finish), add backfill material, compact, and replace surface treatment. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of surface or finish to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

1.12 DISPOSAL OF EXCESS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Removal from Owner's Property: Remove waste materials, including unacceptable excavated material, trash, and debris, and dispose of it off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 02200

SECTION 02225

EXCAVATING, BACKFILLING AND COMPACTING FOR UTILITIES (CIVIL)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES:

A. Excavating, trenching, backfilling and compacting for water distribution mains, sanitary sewers, manholes and other utility systems and appurtenances, and the disposal of excess excavated material.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS:

A. Excavation, Backfill and Grading for Site Work Outside of Building - Section 02210.

B. Excavating, backfilling and compacting for pavement - Section 02226.

C. Cement sand backfill - Section 02229.

D. Water systems - Section 02665.

E. Sanitary sewerage - Section 02730.

1.4 REFERENCES:

A. ASTM C33 - Grading Requirements for Coarse Aggregates.

B. ASTM D4318 - Test for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit and Plasticity Index of Soils.

C. ASTM D698 - Moisture-Density Relations of Soils.

1.5 PROTECTION OR REMOVAL OF UTILITY LINES:

A. The Contractor shall anticipate all underground obstructions such as, but not limited to, water mains, gas lines, storm and sanitary sewers, telephone or electric light or power ducts, concrete, and debris. Any such lines or obstructions indicated on the Drawings show only the approximate locations and shall be verified in the field by the Contractor. The Engineer will endeavor to familiarize the Contractor with all known utilities and obstructions, but this shall not relieve the Contractor from full responsibility in anticipating all underground obstructions whether or not shown on the Drawings.

B. The Contractor shall, at his own expense, maintain in proper working order and without interruption of service all existing utilities and services which may be encountered in the work, except that with the consent of the Architect, Utility Owner and Owner, such service connections may be temporarily interrupted to permit the Contractor to remove designated lines or to make temporary changes in the locations thereof as will aid in the completion of the work and at the same time maintain service to the property so originally benefited. The cost of making any temporary changes shall be at the Contractor's expense.

C. Before starting construction, the Contractor shall notify all utility companies involved to have their utilities located and marked in the field. All underground utilities shall then be uncovered to verify location and elevation before construction begins. The Contractor shall obtain all necessary permits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EARTH BACKFILL:

A. Earth Backfill shall be free of lumps, stones, trash and spongy or otherwise objectionable material, inclusive of materials with a plasticity between 7 and 20 percent, as approved. Approved backfill material may be from the excavation or borrowed.

2.2 CEMENT SAND BACKFILL:

A. Prepare cement-sand backfill as specified in Section 02229.

2.3 SAND:

A. Use sand that is free from clay lumps, organic and other deleterious material, and having a plasticity index of not less than 4 or greater than 12, as determined by ASTM D424.

.4 CRUSHED ROCK:

A. Provide durable crushed rock free of clay lumps, organic or other deleterious material. Crushed rock size shall meet gradation requirement criteria of TxDOT Item 247, Ty A, Grade 1-5.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION:

A. Examine utility routes and coordinate excavation work to eliminate installation conflicts.

B. Allow room for stockpiling excavated material and utility construction material during utility construction.

3.2 TRENCH EXCAVATION:

A. Procedure: Excavate to indicated or specified depths.

1. Excavate by open cut, unless directed otherwise.

2. Do not use excavated material composed of rocks, chunks or clods larger than 6-inches for backfill. Dispose of such material and provide other suitable material for backfill without additional expense.

3. During excavation, stock pile material suitable for backfilling in an orderly manner far enough from the bank of the trench to avoid overloading, slides or cave-ins.

4. Grade as necessary to prevent surface water from flowing into trenches or other excavations.

5. Cut banks of trench as nearly vertical as practical. Remove stones as necessary to avoid point-bearing. Over-excavate wet or unstable soil from the trench bottom to permit construction of a more stable bed for pipe. Over excavation shall be filled and tamped with clean dry sand or other approved material to the required grade.

6. Dig the trench the proper width as shown. If the trench width below the top of pipe is wider than specified in this Section or shown on Drawings, then install additional approved material. No additional payment will be made.

7. Accurately grade the trench bottom to provide proper bedding as required for pipe installation.

8. If any excavation is carried beyond the lines and grades required or authorized, the Contractor shall, at his own expense, fill such space with concrete or other approved material. No additional payment will be made.

9. At the Contractor's option, the entire width of the utility corridor may be opened, utilities placed and backfilled as a unit. Contractor may elect to install each utility in a separate trench. No additional payment shall be made for selecting either option.

B. Sheeting and Bracing: Install sheeting and bracing necessary to support the sides of trenches and other excavations with vertical sides, as specified in contract documents.

C. Pipe Zone: The pipe zone is defined as including the pipe bedding, backfill to one-half the pipe diameter (the springline) and the initial backfill to 12 inches above the top of the pipe.

1. Wastewater Bedding : Accurately grade the bottom of the trench 6 inches below the bottom of the pipe and limit clear space on either side of the pipe to 12 inches at and below the top of the pipe or as specified. Place a minimum of 6 inches of crushed rock up to the flow line of the pipe or above before pipe is laid. Install pipe and place additional crushed rock around the pipe and to the springline of the pipe. Lightly compact the crushed rock by tamping with mechanical tamper. Complete bedding with crushed stone to 12-inches above the top of the pipe. Crushed rock shall conform to size and gradation specified in Article 2.4 above.

2. Water Bedding : Accurately grade the bottom of the trench 6 inches below the bottom of the pipe and limit clear space on either side of the pipe to 12 inches at and below the top of the pipe or as specified. Place a minimum of 6 inches of crushed rock up to the flow line of the pipe or above before pipe is laid. Install pipe and place additional crushed rock around the pipe and to the springline of the pipe. Lightly compact the crushed rock by tamping with mechanical tamper. Complete bedding with fine grained material to 12-inches above the top of the pipe. Crushed rock shall conform to size and gradation specified in Article 2.4 above.

D. Water in Excavation: Keep work free from ground or surface water at all times. Provide pumps of adequate capacity or other approved method to remove water from the excavation in such a manner that it will not interfere with the progress of the work or the proper placing of other work. Ground or surface water will not be allowed to drain into or be pumped into an existing sanitary sewer system. If the work includes connection to an existing sanitary sewer, a temporary water-tight plug shall be installed and maintained within the pipe for the duration of the contract and bedding material interrupted in a manner approved by the Architect to isolate new construction from the existing system.

E. Do not endanger spread footings with trench excavations. Trench excavations shall not encroach within the area below a footing defined by a 1:1 slope away from the bottom corner of any footing.

F. 3-inches to 6-inches wide, colored marker tape shall be placed in trench above pipe 36-inches +. Marker tap face shall indicate utility type in writing. Marker tape shall be approved prior to placement.

3.3 UTILITY INSTALLATION:

A. Sanitary Sewers: Limit clear space on either side of the pipe to 12 inches at and below the top of the pipe or as specified. Above the pipe, cut as wide as necessary to sheet and brace and properly

perform the work. Provide bedding as specified in Article 3.2, Section C.1, above. Install piping and appurtenances as specified in Section 02730 - Sanitary Sewerage.

B. Water Supply and Distribution Lines: Grade trenches to avoid high points requiring vacuum and relief valves in water lines. Provide a minimum cover over the top of the pipe as indicated on the Drawings. Avoid interference of water lines with other utilities. Provide bedding as specified in Article 3.2, Section C.2, above. Install piping and appurtenances as specified in plans.

C. Gas Distribution Lines: Provide cover over the top of the pipe as indicated on the Drawings. Avoid interference with other utilities. Install piping as specified in specification section for Natural Gas Distribution System.

D. Electrical and Telephone System: Trench banks for concrete duct lines need not be kept vertical but may be sloped or widened to such general limits as may be set, provided there is no interference with other utilities.

1. Over-excavating and backfilling with suitable selected material where rock is encountered will not be required except for a gradual cushioning toward points of abrupt drop-off of the rock to levels considerably below the grade of the duct.

2. Special trenching requirements for conduits, direct-buried electrical cables and duct lines are specified in specification division for Electrical.

E. Storm Sewer Culverts: Grade trenches to the line and grade required for proper installation of the pipe. Provide bedding as specified in plan details, above for concrete pipe or culvert installation.

F. Excavation for Appurtenances: Excavate sufficiently for manholes, utility pull boxes, solid waste wash rack, and similar structures to leave at least 2 feet clear between the outer surfaces and the embankment or timber that may be used to hold and protect the banks. Any over-depth excavation below such appurtenances not directed will be considered unauthorized and will be refilled with cement-sand or concrete, as approved, at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.4 BACKFILLING:

A. Criteria: Do not backfill trenches to a point greater than 2 feet above top of pipe until all required pressure tests are performed and utility systems as installed conform to specified requirements of appropriate sections. Backfill trenches to ground surface with material as specified. Reopen trenches improperly backfilled to depth required for proper compaction. Refill and recompact as specified, or otherwise correct the condition in an approved manner.

B. Open Areas:

1. In the pipe zone, place backfill (bedding) evenly and carefully around, under and over pipe in lifts no thicker than 6 inches. Compact with mechanical hand tampers to 95 percent density according to ASTM D698, until there is a cover of not less than 1 foot over utility lines. Use bedding and backfill material as scheduled for on plans. Take special care not to damage pipe wrapping or coating.

2. Above the pipe zone, deposit earth backfill in 8-inch lifts. Compact each lift to 95 percent maximum dry density according to ASTM D698 at optimum to +4 percent of optimum moisture content.

3. All forms, lumber, trash and debris shall be removed from trenches, manholes and other utility structures. Backfill for manholes, utility pull boxes, solid waste wash rack, and other utility structures shall be placed symmetrically on all sides in lifts no thicker than 6-inches. Each lift shall be compacted to 95 percent dry density according to ASTM D698. Use cement-sand backfill material of optimum moisture content to depth indicated and then complete backfilling

with earth backfill to grade, compacted at a moisture content at or up to 3% above optimum, allowing for depth of topsoil.

C. Pavement Sections:

1. In the pipe zone, deposit cement-sand backfill material in 6-inch lifts. Compact each lift to 95 percent density according to ASTM D698.

2. Above the pipe zone, deposit earth scheduled backfill in 6-inch lifts. Compact each lift to 95 percent maximum dry density according to ASTM D698 at optimum to +3 percent of optimum moisture content. Cement-sand backfill material shall be placed as required by the construction drawings. Cure cement-sand layer at least 3 days before placing pavement.

3. For manholes and utility pull boxes in pavement sections, backfill with cement-sand to bottom of proposed pavement. Cure cement-sand layer at least 3 days before placing pavement. Cement sand back fill material shall be deposited in 6-inch lifts, compacted to 95 percent density according to ASTM D698.

3.5 TEST FOR DISPLACEMENT OF SANITARY SEWERS:

A. After the trench has been backfilled to 2 feet above the pipe and tamped as specified, check the alignment as follows. Flash a light through the sewer between manholes. Use a flashlight or reflect sunlight with a mirror. If the illuminated interior of the pipeline shows poor horizontal and/or vertical alignment, pipe displacement or other defects, correct the alignment to true line and grade as shown on Drawings.

B. All plastic pipe shall be tested for deflection by pulling a mandrel with an outside diameter equal to 95 percent of the original inside diameter of the pipe through the pipe after backfilling is complete. Mandrel shall be pulled by hand line. Should the mandrel meet any resistance, the Contractor shall clean the line, or correct the resistance, and repeat the test. Any pipe not meeting this test shall be removed and installed, or replaced if damaged.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF EXCESS MATERIAL:

A. Excess Excavated Material (soil material free of trees, stumps, logs, brush, roots, rubbish and other objectionable matter which has been approved. Remove excess excavated material from the construction site before Pre-final Inspection. Approved excess material shall be deposited on the Owner's property in an approved location.

B. Waste Material (soil material including trees, stumps, logs, brush, roots, rubbish and other objectionable matter which has not been approved. Remove waste material from the project site before Pre-final Inspection. Legally dispose of material at a licensed site or with written and notarized permission from the property owner for a private disposal site. All costs associated with waste material removal and disposal shall be paid for by the Contractor.

3.7 TESTING:

A. Laboratory Testing and Inspection Services: As specified in specification section for Testing Laboratory Services Section 1460.

END OF SECTION 02225

SECTION 02226

EXCAVATING, BACKFILLING, AND COMPACTING FOR PAVEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES:

A. Excavating, backfilling and compacting for establishing pavement subgrade elevations.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS:

A. Excavating, Backfill and Grading for Site Work Outside of Building - Section 02210.

1.4 REFERENCES:

A. ASTM D698 - Moisture-Density Relations of Soils (Standard).

B. ASTM D4318 - Test for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit and Plasticity Index of Soils.

1.5 EXISTING UTILITIES:

A. Where pipes, ducts and structures are encountered in the excavation but are not shown on the Drawings, immediately notify the Engineer.

1.6 DEFINITIONS:

A. Classification: Earthwork materials are classified in accordance with definitions in this Article.

B. Topsoil: Top 6 inches of natural surface soil possessing the characteristics of representative soils on the site that produce growths of grass or other vegetation. Topsoil includes roots and other vegetation.

C. Pavement Select Fill: Select fill material excavated on site or suitable borrow material consisting of inorganic sandy clay meeting specified requirements.

D. Natural Subgrade: Consists of that portion of the surface on which a compacted embankment or pavement is constructed, after removal of 6-inch topsoil layer, as described in Section 02210.

E. Compacted Embankment: A subgrade under pavement consisting of fill placed and compacted between the top of compacted natural subgrade and underside of pavement and including fill areas adjacent to paving within limits shown on Typical Cross Sections.

F. Borrow: Strata I and Strata II clays from ATP building area to be used to raise grade outside building area.

G. Finish Grading: Operations required for smoothing disturbed areas that are not overlaid with pavement.

H. Excavation: Excavation of every description and of whatever substances encountered within the grading limits of the project to the lines and grades indicated on the Drawings.

I. Compaction: Compaction of subgrade soil materials, shall be measured as a percent of Standard Proctor Density at the specified moisture content as determined by ASTM D698

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

A. Fill Under Pavement:

1. Inorganic sandy clay.

2. Optimal plasticity index between 7 and 20.

3. Optimal liquid limit of 35 or less.

4. No rock or pieces larger than 3 inches greatest dimension.

B. All fill soils shall be free of organic material and debris. A quality control program shall be established by the Contractor to check that zones of unsuitable soils are not allowed in the paving areas.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANDLING OF TOPSOIL:

A. Remove top 6 inches of topsoil within limits of the paving section, and area adjacent to paving section as required, and stockpile on the Owners property in an approved location. Protect stockpiles of topsoil from other excavated materials, dumping of unwanted material and dumping by the public.

3.2 STRIPPING OF GROUND SURFACE:

A. All vegetation, all decayed vegetable matter, rubbish and other unsuitable material within the areas to be graded, not removed by clearing, shall be stripped or otherwise removed to 18 inches below ground level before grading or other earthwork is started. In no case will such material be allowed to remain in or on the areas to be graded.

3.3 EXCAVATION:

A. Objective: As shown on the Drawings, excavate to lines, grades and elevations required for subsequent construction of embankments, flexible base, or pavement. Remove materials within the indicated limits and dispose as directed.

B. Drainage: During excavation, maintain grades for complete drainage. When directed, install temporary drains or drainage ditches to intercept or divert surface water and prevent interference or delay of the work.

C. Stockpiling: If at time of excavation it is not possible to place material in the proper section of permanent construction, stockpile the material in approved areas for later use.

D. Stone or Rock: Stones or rock fragments larger than 1-inches in their greatest dimension will not be permitted in top 6 inches of subgrade.

E. Dressing: Uniformly dress cut and fill slopes to slope, cross section and alignment, as shown.

3.4 NATURAL SUBGRADE UNDER PAVEMENTS:

A. Remove existing earth as required for placement of pavement section as indicated on the Drawings. Proof roll excavated surface with a 20 ton or larger roller to identify soft or undesirable material and remove such soft or undesirable material to suitable material beneath. Break down sides of holes or depressions to flatten the slopes.

B. Fill any such hole or depression with appropriate soil with similar classification, moisture content, and density as adjacent soils.

C. Grade adjustments within pavement construction limits shall be accomplished with pavement select fill, placed in maximum 8-inch lifts moistened and compacted as specified in this Section.

D. After depressions have been filled, grade adjustments made, and immediately before placement of pavement section, thoroughly loosen the foundation material to a depth of 8 inches. Remove roots and debris turned up while loosening the soil. Adjust moisture and recompact the subgrade as specified in this Section.

3.5 PLACING EMBANKMENT FILL FOR GRADE ADJUSTMENTS:

A. Inspection of Natural Subgrade: Proof roll excavated surface with a 20 ton or larger roller to identify soft or undesirable material and remove such soft or undesirable material to suitable material beneath. Any soft or compressible areas detected during the recompaction process shall be undercut such that sound subgrade soils are exposed and recompacted. Do not place select fill for grade adjustments to the natural subgrade until the surface has been approved.

B. Prior to placing pavement fill, scarify the natural subgrade to a depth of 6 inches. As needed, adjust the moisture content to between optimum and plus 4 percent. Recompact to the subgrade to a dry density between 95% of the maximum Standard Proctor Density, as determined by ASTM D698.

C. Removing Debris: During the dumping and spreading process, remove all roots, stones, and debris that are uncovered in the select material.

D. Spreading Fill: After dumping, spread the pavement select fill in horizontal layers over the entire fill area. The thickness of each layer before compaction shall not exceed 8-inches and compact to the moisture/density values specified above. Place fill adjacent to pavement sections to elevations indicated.

E. Attaining Proper Bond: If the compacted surface of a layer is too smooth to bond with succeeding layers, loosen the surface by harrowing or other approved method before continuing the work.

3.6 MOISTURE CONTROL:

A. Intent: Developing the maximum density obtainable with the natural moisture of the material is preferred. However, the moisture content of the pavement base material shall not vary from -2 percent optimum, as determined by ASTM D698, by more than plus 3 percent of optimum. The moisture content of the natural subgrade under pavement sections, including grade adjustments with pavement select fill, as determined by ASTM D698 shall be maintained between optimum and plus 4 percent of optimum.

B. Adjustment: If the moisture content is too high, adjust to within the specified limits by spreading the material and permitting it to dry. Assist the drying process by discing or harrowing if necessary. When the material is too dry, sprinkle each layer with water. Work the moisture into the soil by harrowing or other approved method.

3.7 COMPACTION:

A. Compact each layer of pavement select fill with suitable rollers as necessary to obtain a dry density of 95% maximum dry density within the specified range of the moisture content, according to ASTM D698.

3.8 MATERIAL DISPOSAL:

A. Excess Excavated Material (soil material free of trees, stumps, logs, brush, roots, rubbish and other objectionable matter which has been approved) shall be removed from the construction site before Pre-final Inspection. Approved excess material shall be deposited on the Owner's property in an approved location.

B. Waste Material (soil material including trees, stumps, logs, brush, roots, rubbish and other objectionable matter which has not been approved) shall be removed from the project site before Pre-final Inspection. Legally dispose of material at a licensed site or with written and notarized permission from the property owner for a private disposal site. All costs associated with waste material removal and disposal shall be paid for by the Contractor.

3.9 TESTING:

A. Laboratory Testing and Inspection Services: As specified in specification Section 01460.

END OF SECTION 02226

SECTION 02230

FLEXIBLE BASE COURSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES:

A. Flexible base.

B. Compacting.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS:

A. Excavating, backfilling and compacting for utilities - Section 02225.

B. Asphaltic concrete paving - Section 02510.

C. Concrete paving Section 02520.

1.3 REFERENCES:

A. Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT) 1993 Standard Specifications for Construction of Highways, Streets and Bridges.

B. ASTM D1557 - Moisture Density Relations of Soils and Soil Aggregate Mixtures Using 10-1b Rammer and 18-inch Drop.

C. ASTM D1556 - Density of Soil in Place by the Sand Cone Method.

D. ASTM D75 - Sampling Aggregates.

E. ASTM C136 - Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates.

F. ASTM D2922 - Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by the Nuclear Methods.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Perform work in accordance with applicable items of TxDOT requirements.

B. Obtain materials from same source throughout.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

A. Flexible Base Materials: SDHPT Item 247, Type A, Grade 1, or Grade 2. Measurement and payment paragraphs shall not apply.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF SUBGRADE:

A. Preparation of subgrade to receive flexible base shall be as specified under Section 02226.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION METHODS:

A. Flexible base shall be placed over the prepared subgrade in accordance with SDHPT Item 247. Measurement and payment paragraphs shall not apply.

B. Flexible base shall be provided to the minimum compacted thickness as indicated on the Drawings.

3.3 DENSITY:

A. Flexible base shall be compacted to a minimum of 98 percent of the maximum density as determined by the modified moisture density relation ASTM D1557 at -2 to +3 percent of optimum. Field density to be determined by ASTM D1566 or ASTM D2922, as described in Section 01460.

3.4 FIELD SAMPLING AND TESTING:

A. Laboratory Testing and Inspection Services: As specified in Section 01460 - Testing Laboratory Services.

END OF SECTION 02230

SECTION 02230

SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Protecting existing trees and vegetation to remain.
2. Removing trees and other vegetation.
3. Clearing and grubbing.
4. Topsoil stripping.
5. Removing above-grade site improvements.
6. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, and abandoning site utilities in place.
7. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, and removing site utilities.

1.2 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Except for materials indicated to be stockpiled or to remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from the site.

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.

B. Salvable Improvements: Carefully remove items indicated to be salvaged and store on Owner's premises where indicated.

C. Notify utility locator service for area where Project is located before site clearing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

A. Satisfactory Soil Materials: As specified in Division 2 Section "Earthwork."

1. Obtain approved borrow soil materials off-site when satisfactory soil materials are not available on-site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

B. Locate and clearly flag trees and vegetation to remain or to be relocated.

C. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.

1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.

3.2 TREE PROTECTION

A. Erect and maintain a temporary fence around drip line of individual trees or around perimeter drip line of groups of trees to remain. Remove fence when construction is complete.

B. Do not excavate within drip line of trees, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Where excavation for new construction is required within drip line of trees, hand clear and excavate to minimize damage to root systems. Use narrow-tine spading forks, comb soil to expose roots, and cleanly cut roots as close to excavation as possible.

D. Repair or replace trees and vegetation indicated to remain that are damaged by construction operations, in a manner approved by Architect.

3.3 UTILITIES

A. Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utilities indicated to be removed.

B. Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted. Arrange to provide temporary utility services.

C. Excavate for and remove underground utilities indicated to be removed.

3.4 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

A. Remove obstructions, trees, shrubs, grass, and other vegetation to permit installation of new construction. Removal includes digging out stumps and obstructions and grubbing roots.

B. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material, unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.

1. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding 8-inch loose depth, and compact each layer to a density equal to adjacent original ground.

3.5 TOPSOIL STRIPPING

A. Remove sod and grass before stripping topsoil.

B. Strip topsoil to whatever depths are encountered in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other waste materials.

C. Stockpile topsoil materials away from edge of excavations without intermixing with subsoil. Grade and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.

3.6 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

A. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and as necessary to facilitate new construction.

3.7 DISPOSAL

A. Disposal: Remove surplus soil material, unsuitable topsoil, obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials, including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 02230

SECTION 02238

REMOVAL OF CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.0 THE GENERAL CONDITIONS, SPECIAL PROVISIONS and applicable requirements of DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS are hereby made a part of this section.

1.1 GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. This work shall consist of breaking up, removing and satisfactorily disposing of existing concrete, as classified, at locations indicated on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

B. Existing concrete, when under this section, will be classified as follows:

1. Concrete Curb will include curb, curb and gutter combinations thereof.

2. Concrete Pavement will include, but not be limited to, street pavement and driveways including integral curbs.

3. Concrete Sidewalk will include, but not be limited to, concrete sidewalks, ramps, porch or patio slabs, median pavement, and riprap or slope pavement.

4. Concrete Walls will include all walls regardless of height and width of wall footings, including railings, fence sections and other appurtenances.

5. Concrete Steps will include all steps and combinations of walls and steps including handrails and other appurtenances.

6. Miscellaneous Concrete shall include manholes, inlets, junction boxes, headwalls, and other concrete structures.

PART 2 - MATERIALS

2.1 MORTAR:

A. Mortar, for repair of existing concrete structures, shall conform to the requirements thereof in Section 03300 - Cast-In-Place Concrete.

2.2 EPOXY:

A. Epoxy for setting dowels and repairing spalls shall conform to TxDOT Standard Specification Item #575, "EPOXY" Type V or Type VIII. All epoxy or epoxy mortar shall be placed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION METHODS:

A. Where only a portion of the existing concrete is to be removed and that remaining will continue to serve in its purpose, care shall be exercised to avoid damage to that portion to remain in place. The existing concrete shall be cut to neat lines where indicated on the drawings or as established by the Engineer, by sawing with an appropriate type circular

concrete saw to a minimum depth of 2 inches. Any reinforcing steel encountered shall be cut off neatly prior to the lifting or prying of any concrete slab for removal. Any existing concrete which is damaged or destroyed beyond the neat lines so established shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense to the extent required by the Engineer.

B. Where reinforcement is encountered in the removed portions of structures to be modified, a minimum length of 40 bar diameters shall be cleaned of all old concrete and left in place to tie into the new construction where applicable. If in the opinion of the Engineer the existing steel is damaged or bent beyond repair, the Contractor shall drill and dowel into the existing structure new lap bars for all proposed reinforcing at no additional cost.

C. All foundation, walls or other objectionable material shall be removed to a minimum depth of 18 inches below all structures and 12 inches below areas to be vegetated. All unsuitable material shall be removed and replaced with approved material.

PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

4.1 MEASUREMENT:

A. Concrete curb and concrete wall removed as prescribed above will be measured by the linear foot in its original position regardless of the dimensions or size.

B. Concrete slabs and concrete sidewalks and driveways removed as prescribed above will be measured by the square foot in original position, regardless of the thickness and reinforcing.

C. Concrete steps removed will be measured per linear foot of each individual step tread including the bottom step.

D. Concrete foundation removed will be measured per each.

E. Miscellaneous concrete removed will be measured per each.

4.2 PAYMENT:

A. No separate payment shall be made to the CONTRACTOR for the work described in this Section. Such work shall be considered incidental to the project and the payments made under specific Pay Items shall be considered as full compensation for these requirements.

END OF SECTION 02238

SECTION 02282

TERMITE CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Provide soil treatment for termite control, under all concrete building slabs on grade.

B. LEED goals: Not used.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product data: Submit manufacturer's technical data and application instructions.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. In addition to requirements of these specifications, comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for work, including the preparation of substrate and application.

B. Engage a professional pest control operator, licensed in accordance with regulations of the State of Texas for application of soil treatment solution.

C. Use only termiticides that are approved by the Texas Department of Food and Agriculture, which bear a Federal registration number of the U.S Environmental Protection Agency, and are on the Texas approved list.

1.4 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Restrictions: Do not apply soil treatment solution until excavating, filling and grading operations are completed, except as otherwise required in construction operations.

B. To ensure penetration, do not apply soil treatment to excessively wet soils or during inclement weather. Comply with handling and application instructions of the soil toxicant manufacturer.

1.5 SPECIFIC PRODUCT WARRANTY

A. Furnish written warranty certifying that applied soil termiticide treatment will prevent infestation of subterranean termites and, that if subterranean termite activity is discovered during warranty period, Contractor will re-treat soil and repair or replace damage caused by termite infestation. Provide warranty for period of 2 years from date of treatment, signed by Applicator and Contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

1.1 SOIL TREATMENT SOLUTION

A. Use an emulsible concentrate termiticide for dilution with water, specially formulated to prevent infestation by termites. Fuel oil will not be permitted as a dilutent. Provide a solution consisting of one of following products (or equal):

1. Premise 75 – (A/I) Imidacloprid/Chloronicotinyl.

2. Talstar Termiticide – (A/I) Bifenthrin in dilution 0.06%.

3. Firstline GT Termite Bait Station – (A/I) N-Ethyl Perfluoroctanesulfonide 0.01%.

4. Dragnet SFR – (I/A) Permethrin in dilution 0.5%.

5. Termidor SC – (A/I) Fipronil in dilution 0.125%.

Other solutions may be used as recommended by applicator if also acceptable to architect and approved for intended application by local authorities. Use only soil treatment solutions which are not injurious to planting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

1.1 APPLICATION

A. Surface Preparation: Remove foreign matter which could decrease effectiveness of treatment on areas to be treated. Loosen, rake and level soil to be treated, except previously compacted area under slabs and foundations. Toxicants may be applied before placement of compacted fill under slabs, if recommended by toxicant manufacturer.

B. Formulation, treatment, storage and disposal of termiticide shall be in accordance with label directions. Water for formulation shall be drawn only from a hose fitted with a backflow perventer meeting local plumbing codes.

C. Apply treatment solution with a low pressure coarse spray.

D. Establish a vertical termiticide barrier under slab in critical areas such as inside of foundations walls, both sides of partition walls, and around plumbing and other utility conduits.

E. Under slab-on-grade structures, treat soil before concrete slabs are placed, using the rates of application recommended by the manufacturer of the termiticide.

F. At grade beams, treat all surfaces with individual attention to the perimeters and outside edges of the beam.

G. At expansion joints, control joints, and areas where slabs will be penetrated, apply termiticide at double the rate used in the field of the slab.

H. Post signs in areas of application to warn workers that soil termiticide treatment has been applied. Remove signs when areas are covered by other construction.

I. Reapply soil treatment solution to areas disturbed by subsequent excavation, landscape grading, or other construction activities following application.

END OF SECTION 02282

SECTION 02361

TERMITE CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Soil treatment with termiticide.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Service Life of Soil Treatment: Soil treatment by use of a termiticide that is effective for not less than five years against infestation of subterranean termites.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For termiticide.

1. Include the EPA-Registered Label for termiticide products.

B. Product Certificates: For termite control products, signed by product manufacturer.

C. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A specialist who is licensed according to regulations of authorities having jurisdiction to apply termite control treatment and products in jurisdiction where Project is located.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Formulate and apply termiticides according to the EPA-Registered Label.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain termite control products from a single manufacturer for each product.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: To ensure penetration, do not treat soil that is water saturated or frozen. Do not treat soil while precipitation is occurring. Comply with requirements of the EPA-Registered Label and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate soil treatment application with excavating, filling, grading, and concreting operations. Treat soil under footings, grade beams, and ground-supported slabs before construction.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form, signed by Applicator and Contractor certifying that termite control work, consisting of applied soil termiticide treatment, will prevent infestation of subterranean termites. If subterranean termite activity or damage is discovered during warranty period, re-treat soil and repair or replace damage caused by termite infestation.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Termiticides:

a. Dow AgroSciences LLC; Dursban TC.
b. FMC Corporation, Agricultural Products Group; Prevail FT.

2.2 SOIL TREATMENT

A. Termiticide: Provide an EPA-registered termiticide complying with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, in an aqueous solution formulated to prevent termite infestation. Provide quantity required for application at the label volume and rate for the maximum termiticide concentration allowed for each specific use, according to product's EPA-Registered Label.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for moisture content of soil, interfaces with earthwork, slab and foundation work, landscaping, and other conditions affecting performance of termite control.

1. Proceed with application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with the most stringent requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and with manufacturer's written instructions for preparation before beginning application of termite control treatment. Remove all extraneous sources of wood cellulose and other edible materials such as wood debris, tree stumps and roots, stakes, formwork, and construction waste wood from soil within and around foundations.

B. Soil Treatment Preparation: Remove foreign matter and impermeable soil materials that could decrease treatment effectiveness on areas to be treated. Loosen, rake, and level soil to be treated except previously compacted areas under slabs and footings. Termiticides may be applied before placing compacted fill under slabs if recommended in writing by termiticide manufacturer.

1. Fit filling hose connected to water source at the site with a backflow preventer, complying with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 APPLICATION, GENERAL

A. General: Comply with the most stringent requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and with manufacturer's EPA-Registered Label for products.

3.4 APPLYING SOIL TREATMENT

A. Application: Mix soil treatment termiticide solution to a uniform consistency. Provide quantity required for application at the label volume and rate for the maximum specified concentration of termiticide, according to manufacturer's EPA-Registered Label, to the following so that a continuous horizontal and vertical termiticidal barrier or treated zone is established around and under building construction. Distribute treatment evenly.

1. Slabs-on-Grade and Basement Slabs: Under ground-supported slab construction, including footings, building slabs, and attached slabs as an overall treatment. Treat soil materials before concrete footings and slabs are placed.
2. Foundations: Adjacent soil including soil along the entire inside perimeter of foundation walls, along both sides of interior partition walls, around plumbing pipes and electric conduit penetrating the slab, and around interior column footers, piers, and chimney bases; also along the entire outside perimeter, from grade to bottom of footing. Avoid soil washout around footings.

B. Avoid disturbance of treated soil after application. Keep off treated areas until completely dry.

C. Protect termiticide solution, dispersed in treated soils and fills, from being diluted until ground-supported slabs are installed. Use waterproof barrier according to EPA-Registered Label instructions.

D. Post warning signs in areas of application.

E. Reapply soil treatment solution to areas disturbed by subsequent excavation, grading, landscaping, or other construction activities following application.

END OF SECTION 02361

SECTION 02510

ASPHALTIC CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES:

A. Base course and surface courses, each consisting of compacted mixture of coarse and fine aggregates and asphaltic material, placed on stabilized subgrades or base in conformity with lines, grades, compacted thickness and typical cross section shown. Combine the base course and surface course to measure a full depth asphalt pavement section.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS:

A. Excavating, backfilling and compacting for pavement - Section 02226.

B. Flexible base courses - Section 02230.

1.3 REFERENCES:

A. Texas Department of Transportation (TX DOT), 1993 Standard Specifications for Construction of Highways, Streets and Bridges.

1. Item 300 - Asphalts, Oils and Emulsions.

2. Item 310 - Prime Coat (Asphaltic Material Only).

3. Item 340 - Hot Mix Asphaltic Concrete Pavement.

B. Geotechnical Investigation.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Contractor shall certify the mixing plant will conform to the requirements of TX DOT.

B. Certified weight tickets shall be submitted with each delivery of Asphaltic Concrete to the Work Site.

C. A complete list of the equipment proposed for prosecution of the Work shall be submitted for approval by the Owner. Listing shall include the manufacturer's description and characteristics of each piece of equipment.

D. Contractor shall submit Design Mixtures, including additive modifiers, for review and approval at least 30 days before any asphaltic pavement is placed. The design mixes shall be prepared by a certified independent testing laboratory employed and paid by the Contractors.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Asphaltic Concrete Material shall be hauled in tight trucks previously cleaned of all dirt and other foreign material with the load completely covered by canvas.

B. All material shall be delivered so that material can be placed and rolled during daylight hours.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

A. Asphaltic Concrete shall not be placed when the ambient temperature is below 60 degrees F and is falling.

B. Asphaltic Concrete may be mixed and placed when the ambient temperature is above 50 degrees F and rising.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLEXIBLE BASE:

A. Flexible Base materials shall be furnished and installed as specified in Section 02230 - Flexible Base Course.

2.2 PRIME COAT:

A. Asphaltic Materials: TX DOT Item 300, "Asphaltic Oils and Emulsions."

B. Provide grade MC-30 in accordance with TX DOT Item 300, "Prime Coat."

2.3 TACK COAT:

A. Asphaltic Materials: TX DOT Item 300, "Asphaltic Oils and Emulsions."

B. Provide grade MC-250.

2.4 HOT MIX ASPHALTIC CONCRETE SURFACE COURSE:

A. The asphalt material shall be Type AC-20 for Base Course, and Type AC-20 for Finish Course.

B. The asphaltic concrete base course shall be plant mixed, hot laid Type C (Coarse Graded Surface Up Course) and the asphaltic concrete surface course shall be plant mixed, hot laid Type D (Fine Graded Surface Course) meeting requirements in TX DOT Item 340 and specific criteria for the job mix formula.

C. The mix shall be designed for a stability of at least 35 as determined by Test Method Tex-208-F and shall be compacted to optimum density of 96 percent of the maximum theoretical density as determined by Test Method TEX-207-F and TEX 227-F.

D. The asphalt cement content by percent of total mixture weight shall fall within a tolerance of +0.3 percent asphalt cement from the specific mix. In addition, the mix shall be designed so that 75 to 85 percent of the voids in the mineral aggregate (VMA) are filled with asphalt cement.

E. Reclaimed asphalt pavement materials shall not be used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRIME COAT:

A. Apply with an approved sprayer. Prime coat shall be applied at a rate of 0.25 to 0.35 gallons per square yard over compacted subbase (flex base) and shall be cured for 24 hours minimum. If primed surface is subject to traffic and\or areas are not completely primed and covered, re-apply to provide uniform coverage. There shall be no additional charge for re-priming.

3.2 TACK COATS:

A. Apply with an approved sprayer. Thoroughly clean pavement surface and apply tack coat at a rate of 0.05 gallon per square yard of pavement contact surface.

3.3 LAYING:

A. Placement: Haul the asphaltic concrete mixture, which has been heated and prepared as specified, to the project in tight vehicles previously cleaned of foreign material. The mixture shall be at a temperature between 200 F and 325 F when laid. The Architect will determine the lowest acceptable temperature; a variance of 30 degrees F upward will be allowed. Spread the material into place with approved mechanical finishing machine of screening or tamping type. Use a track-mounted finish machine to place the base course directly on the compacted subbase material.

B. Base Course Material (TX DOT Type C): A base course 4 inches or greater thickness shall be placed in two or more layers, each having a compacted thickness of not greater than 2 inches. Spread all lifts in such a manner that when compacted, the finish course will be smooth, of uniform density, and to section, line and grades as shown.

C. Surface Course Material (TX DOT Type D): A surface course 2 inches or less (1 inch minimum) in thickness may be spread in one lift. Spread all lifts in such a manner that when compacted, the finished course will be smooth, of uniform density, and to section, line and grade as shown.

3.4 LAYERING IN RESTRICTED AREAS:

A. If use of a paver is impractical, asphalt base and surface courses may be spread and finished by hand. Use wood or steel forms, rigidly supported to assure correct grade and cross section. Carefully place materials to avoid segregation of the mix. Broadcasting of the material will not be permitted. Any lumps that do not break down readily shall be removed. Place asphalt courses in the same sequence as if placed by machine.

3.5 ROLLING:

A. Begin rolling while pavement is still hot and as soon as it will bear the roller without undue displacement or hair cracking. To prevent adhesion of surface mixture to the roller, keep wheels properly moistened with water. Excessive use of water will not be permitted.

B. Compress the surface thoroughly and uniformly, first with power-driven, 3-wheel, or tandem rollers weighing 10 tons. Obtain subsequent compression by starting at the side and rolling longitudinally toward the center of the pavement, overlapping on successive trips by at least one-half width of rear wheels. Make alternate trips slightly different in length. Continue rolling until not further compression can be obtained and all rolling marks are eliminated.

C. Use a tandem roller for the final rolling. Double coverage with an approved pneumatic roller on asphaltic concrete surface is acceptable after flat wheel and tandem rolling has been completed.

3.6 HAND TAMPING:

A. Along walls, curbs, headers and similar structures, and in all locations not accessible to rollers, compact the mixture thoroughly with a vibrating plate compactor.

3.7 DENSITY:

A. Compact the base course, binder course and surface course to the density specified. If, during the construction, the results of density tests show that either the compacted base course, binder course

or surface has a density less than specified, an additional rolling with a 3-wheel or pneumatic roller will be required. Such a rolling shall be done before the mix cools if it is to be successful.

3.8 SURFACE TESTS:

A. The completed surface, when tested with a 16-foot straightedge laid parallel to the centerline of the pavement, shall show no deviation in excess of 1/16 inch per foot from the nearest point of contact. The maximum ordinate measured from the face of the straightedge shall not exceed 1/4 inch at any point. Furnish approved templates for checking subgrade and subbase in finished sections. The strength and rigidity of templates shall be such that if a support is transferred to center, no deflection in excess of 1/8 inch will be observed.

3.9 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS:

A. Place courses as nearly continuously as possible. Pass the roller over unprotected ends of the freshly laid mixture only when the mixture has become chilled. When work is resumed, cut back the laid material to product a slightly beveled edge for the full thickness of the course. Remove old material that has been cut away and lay the new mix against the fresh cut. A tack coat shall be applied at all points of contact between previously laid asphalt and new asphalt.

B. When new asphalt is laid against existing or old asphalt, the existing or old asphalt shall be cut to provide a straight smooth joint.

3.10 DEFECTIVE PAVEMENT:

A. Recompact pavement sections not meeting specified densities or remove and replace them with new asphaltic concrete material. Replace with new material surface course pavements not meeting surface test requirements or having an unacceptable surface texture. Patch asphalt pavement sections in accordance with procedures established by the Asphalt Institute. Replace asphalt pavement sections that did not meet the specifications.

3.11 DEFICIENT SURFACE THICKNESS:

A. Any area of asphalt surface found deficient in thickness by more than 0.25 inches shall be removed and replaced, at the Contractor's expense, with asphalt surface of the thickness shown on the Drawings. Care should be taken not to damage or remove the pavement below the asphalt surface. Should damage to the pavement below the asphalt surface occur, it shall also be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

B. No additional payment over the contract price will be made for any asphalt surface of a thickness exceeding that required by the Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION 02510

SECTION 02520

CONCRETE PAVEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.0 THE GENERAL CONDITIONS, SPECIAL PROVISIONS and applicable requirements of DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS are hereby made a part of this section.

1.1 SCOPE: This work consists of street pavement, sidewalk, curb and gutter or rip rap slope pavement composed of Portland Cement Concrete with or without reinforcement, constructed on subgrade or base courses prepared in accordance with these specifications and to the lines, grades, thicknesses and typical cross-sections shown on the plans. Reinforcement, when required, will be subsidiary to the specified Concrete Pavement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.0 Portland cement concrete shall conform to the requirements of "Section 03301 - Concrete" for each type and strength indicated in the plans.

2.1 JOINT FILLER AND SEALER: Joint sealants and expansion joint filler materials shall conform to "Item #433, JOINT SEALANTS & FILLERS" in the 1993 edition of TxDOT Standard Specifications for Construction of Highways, Streets and Bridges.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT: Reinforcing bars shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M31 or M53, Grade 60. Fabricated bar mats may be used if they conform to the requirements of AASHTO M54.

2.3 DOWELS AND TIE BARS: Dowels and tie bars shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M31 or M53, Grade 60 or Grade 40, as specified on the plans. Tie bars shall be deformed meeting the requirements of AASHTO M31 or M53. Dowel and tie bars may conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 42, except that rail steel shall not be used for tie bars that are to be bent or restraightened during construction. Dowel bars shall be plain round bars of the size specified and the ends shall be sawed. Before delivery to the construction site, a minimum of two-thirds of the length of each dowel bar shall be painted with one coat of lead or tar paint. Prior to placement of concrete, the dowels shall be coated with grease if specified on the plans.

2.4 WATER: Water used in mixing or curing shall be as clean and free of oil, salt, acid, alkali, sugar, vegetable, or other substances injurious to the finished product as possible. Water will be tested in accordance with the requirements of AASHTO Method T26. Water known to be of potable quality may be used without testing.

2.5 COVER MATERIALS FOR CURING: Curing materials shall conform to one of the following specifications:

A. "Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete" shall conform to AASHTO M171.

B. "Burlap Cloth Made from Jute or Kenat" shall conform to AASHTO M182, Class 3.

C. "Liquid Membrane - Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete" shall conform to AASHTO M148, Type 2 (all-resin base), or Federal Specification TT-C-800, Type 2. Liquid Membrane shall be delivered and stored in bulk. Bulk storage shall be equipped with an agitator. All membranes shall be pigmented to allow visible inspection of coverage.

2.6 POZZOLANIC ADMIXTURE: The use of fly ash as a partial replacement for cement in pavement mix designs, at the rate specified in this paragraph will be allowed at the Contractor's option. Pozzolanic admixtures shall be fly ash meeting the requirements of ASTM C-618, Type C except loss on ignition shall not exceed three (3) percent. When fly ash is used as a partial replacement for cement, the minimum cement content may be met by considering portland cement plus fly ash as the total cementitious component. The replacement rate should not exceed 15 percent.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT: Equipment and tools necessary for handling materials and performing all parts of the work shall be approved by the Engineer as to design, capacity, and mechanical condition. The equipment shall be at the job site before the start of construction operations for examination and approval.

A. Batching Plant and Equipment.

1. General. The batching plant shall include bins, weighing hoppers, and scales for the fine aggregate and coarse aggregate. If bulk cement is used, a bin, hopper, and a separate scale for cement shall be included. The weighing hoppers shall be properly sealed and vented to preclude dusting during operation.

2. Bins and Hopper. Bins with adequate separate compartments for fine aggregate and coarse aggregate shall be provided in the batching plant. Each compartment shall discharge efficiently and freely into the weighing hopper. Means of control shall be provided so that, as the quantity desired in the weighing hopper is approached, the material may be added slowly and shut off with precision. A port or other opening for removing an overload of any one of the several materials from the hopper shall be provided. Weighing hoppers shall be constructed to eliminate accumulations of materials and to discharge fully.

3. Scales. The scales for weighing aggregates and cement shall be of either the beam or the springless dial type. They shall be accurate within 0.5 percent throughout their range of use. When beam-type scales are used, provisions such as a "telltale" dial shall be made for indicating to the operator that the required load in the weighing hopper is being approached. A device on the weighing beams shall clearly indicate critical position. Poises shall be designed to be locked in any position and to prevent unauthorized change. The weight beam and "telltale" device shall be in full view of the operator while charging the hopper, and the operator shall have convenient access to all controls. Scales shall be inspected and sealed as often as the Engineer may deem necessary to assure their continued accuracy. The Contractor shall have on hand not less than ten 50-pound (23 kg) weights for testing of all scales when directed by the Engineer.

B. Mixers.

1. General. Concrete may be mixed at a central plant, or wholly or in part in truck mixers. Each mixer shall have attached in a prominent place a manufacturer's nameplate showing the capacity of the drum in terms of volume of mixed concrete and the speed of rotation of the mixing drum or blades. A device accurate within 3 percent and satisfactory to the Engineer shall be provided at the mixer for determining the amount of air-entraining agent or other admixture to be added to each batch requiring such admixtures.

Mixers shall be examined daily for the accumulation of hard concrete or mortar and the wear of blades.

2. Central Plant Mixer. Mixing shall be in an approved mixer capable of combining the aggregates, cement, and water into a thoroughly mixed and uniform mass within the specified mixing period, and of discharging the mixture without segregation. Central plant mixers shall be equipped with an acceptable timing device that will not permit the batch to be discharged until the specified mixing time has elapsed. The water system for a central mixer shall be either a calibrated measuring tank or a meter and shall not necessarily be an integral part of the mixer. The mixers shall be examined daily for changes in condition due to accumulation of hard concrete or mortar or wear of blades. The pickup and throwover blades shall be replaced when they have worn down 3/4-inch (19 mm) or more. The Contractor shall have a copy of the manufacturer's design on hand showing dimensions and arrangement of blades in reference to original height and depth.

3. Truck Mixers and Truck Agitators. Truck mixers used for mixing and hauling concrete and truck agitators used for hauling central-mixed concrete shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C94.

C. Finishing Equipment.

1. Finishing Machine. The finishing machine shall be equipped with one or more oscillating-type transverse screeds.

2. Vibrators. For side-form construction, vibrators may be either the surface pan type for pavements less than 8 inches (20 cm) thick or the internal type with either immersed tube or multiple spuds, for the full width of the concrete slab. They may be attached to the spreader or the finishing machine, or they may be mounted on a separate carriage. They shall not come in contact with the joint, load-transfer devices, subgrade, or side forms. The frequency of the surface vibrators shall not be less than 3,500 vibrations per minute, and the frequency of the internal type shall not be less than 7,000 vibrations per minute for spud vibrators. When spud-type internal vibrators are used adjacent to the side forms, they shall have a frequency of not less than 3,500 vibrations per minute. Hand vibrators should be used to consolidate the concrete along forms and other isolated areas.

   a. For slip-form construction, the paver shall vibrate the concrete for the full width and depth of the strip of pavement being placed. Vibration shall be accomplished by internal vibrators with a frequency range variable between 7,000 and 12,000 vibrations per minute. The amplitude of vibration shall be between 0.025 (0.6 mm) and 0.06 (1.5 mm) inches.

   b. The number, spacing, frequency, and eccentric weights shall be provided as necessary to achieve an acceptable concrete density and finishing quality. Adequate power to operate all vibrators at the weight and frequency required for a satisfactory finish shall be available on the paver. The internal vibrators may be supplemented by vibrating screeds operating on the surface of the concrete. The frequency of surface vibrators shall not be less than 3,500 vibrations per minute. The Contractor shall furnish a tachometer or other suitable device for measuring the frequency of the vibrators. The vibrators and tamping elements shall be automatically controlled so that they shall be stopped as forward motion ceases. Any override switch shall be of the springloaded, momentary contact type.

c. For hand placed pavement the contractor shall consolidate concrete with the use of a hand held vibrator regardless of the type of strike off machinery used. Vibration shall be done to sufficiently remove air voids and consolidate concrete around reinforcing steel and side forms. **VIBRATORS SHALL NOT BE USED TO DISTRIBUTE CONCRETE**. The contractor shall limit disturbances of consolidated concrete during strike-off and finishing by using adequately sized floats and straight edges as approved by the Engineer. Vibrators, floats, and finishing tools to be on job site at all times during concrete placement.

D. Concrete Saw. When sawing of joints is specified, the Contractor shall provide sawing equipment adequate in number of units and power to complete the sawing to the required dimensions and at the required rate. The Contractor shall provide at least one standby saw in good working order. An ample supply of saw blades shall be maintained at the site of the work at all times during sawing operations. The Contractor shall provide adequate artificial lighting facilities for night sawing. All of this equipment shall be on the job both before and at all times during concrete placement.

E. Forms. Straight side forms shall be made of steel having a thickness of not less than 7/32 inch (6 mm) and shall be furnished in sections not less than 10 feet (3 m) in length. Forms shall have a depth equal to the prescribed edge thickness of the concrete without horizontal joint, and a base width equal to the depth of the forms. Flexible or curved forms of proper radius shall be used for curves of 100-foot (31 m) radius or less. Flexible or curved forms shall be of a design acceptable to the Engineer. Forms shall be provided with adequate devices for secure settings so that when in place they will withstand, without visible spring or settlement, the impact and vibration of the consolidating and finishing equipment. Flange braces shall extend outward on the base not less than two-thirds the height of the form. Forms with battered top surfaces and bent, twisted, or broken forms shall be removed from the work. Repaired forms shall not be used until inspected and approved. Built-up forms shall not be used, except as approved by the Engineer. The top face of the form shall not vary from a true plane more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) in 10 feet (3 m), and the upstanding leg shall not vary more than 1/4-inch (6 mm). The forms shall contain provisions for locking the ends of abutting sections together tightly for secure setting.

F. Slip-form Pavers. The paver shall be fully energized, self-propelled, and designed for the specific purpose of placing, consolidating, and finishing the concrete pavement, true to grade, tolerances, and cross section. It shall be of sufficient weight and power to construct the maximum specified concrete paving lane width as shown in the plans, at adequate forward speed, without transverse, longitudinal or vertical instability or without displacement. The paver shall be equipped with electronic or hydraulic horizontal and vertical control devices.

3.2 FORM SETTING: Forms shall be set sufficiently in advance of the concrete placement to insure continuous paving operation. After the forms have been set to correct grade, the grade shall be thoroughly tamped, either mechanically or by hand, at both the inside and outside edges of the base of the forms. Forms shall be staked into place with not less than 3 pins for each 10-foot (3 m) section. A pin shall be placed at each side of every joint.

A. Form sections shall be tightly locked and shall be free from play or movement In any direction. The forms shall not deviate from true line by more than 1/4-inch (6 mm) at any joint. Forms shall be so set that they will withstand, without visible spring or settlement, the impact and vibration of the consolidating and finishing equipment. Forms shall be cleaned and oiled prior to the placing of concrete.

B. The alignment and grade elevations of the forms shall be checked and corrections made by the Contractor immediately before placing the concrete. When any form has been disturbed or any grade has become unstable, the form shall be reset and rechecked.

3.3 CONDITIONING OF UNDERLYING COURSE AND REINFORCING: The prepared grade shall be well moistened with water, without saturating, immediately ahead of concrete placement to prevent rapid loss of moisture from the concrete. Ruts or depressions in the subgrade or subbase caused by hauling or usage of other equipment shall be filled as they develop with suitable material (not with concrete or concrete aggregates) and thoroughly compacted by rolling. If damage occurs to a stabilized subbase, it shall be corrected full depth by the Contractor, or the damaged areas filled with concrete integral with the pavement. All excess material shall be removed. Low areas may be filled and compacted to a condition similar to that of the surrounding grade, or filled with concrete integral with the pavement. In cold weather, the underlying subbase shall be protected so that it will be entirely free from frost when the concrete is placed. The use of chemicals to eliminate frost in the underlying material will not be permitted. The work described under the foregoing paragraphs does not constitute a regular subgrading operation, but rather a final accurate check of the underlying course. Reinforcing steel, at the time concrete is placed, shall be free of mud, oil, or other organic matter that may adversely affect or reduce bond. Reinforcing steel with rust, mill scale, or a combination of both will be considered satisfactory, provided the minimum dimensions, weight, and tensile properties of a hand wire-brushed test specimen are not less than the applicable ASTM specification requirements and provided the rust or scale is not loose. Reinforcing bars shall be securely wired together at all intersections and splices and shall be securely wired to each dowel and load transmission unit intersected. All bars shall be installed in their required position as shown on the plans.

3.4 MIXING CONCRETE: The concrete may be mixed at the work site, in a central mix plant or in truck mixers. The mixer shall be of an approved type and capacity. Mixing time shall be measured from the time all materials, except water, are emptied into the drum. Ready-mixed concrete shall be mixed and delivered in accordance with the requirements of ASTM C94, except that the minimum required revolutions of the mixing speed for transit mixed concrete may be reduced to not less than that recommended by the mixer manufacturer. The number of revolutions recommended by the mixer manufacturer shall be indicated on the manufacturer's serial plate attached to the mixer.

A. When mixed at the work site or in a central mixing plant, the mixing time shall not be less than 50 seconds nor more than 90 seconds. Mixing time ends when the discharge chute opens. Transfer time in multiple drum mixers is included in mixing time. The contents of an individual mixer drum shall be removed before a succeeding batch is emptied therein.

B. The mixer shall be operated at the drum speed as shown on the manufacturer's nameplate on the approved mixer. Any concrete mixed less than the specified time shall be discarded at the Contractor's expense. The volume of concrete mixed per batch shall not exceed the mixer's nominal capacity in cubic feet (cubic meters), as shown on the manufacturer's standard rating plate on the mixer. An overload up to 10 percent above the mixer's nominal capacity may be permitted provided concrete test data for segregation and uniform consistency are satisfactory, and provided no spillage of concrete takes place. The batch shall be charged into the drum so that a portion of the mixing water shall enter in advance of the cement and aggregates. The flow of water shall be uniform, and all water shall be in the drum by the end of the first 15 seconds of the mixing period. The throat of the drum shall be kept free of such accumulations as may restrict the free flow of materials into the drum.

C. Mixed concrete from the central mixing plant shall be transported in truck mixers, truck agitators, or nonagitating trucks. The time elapsing from the time water is added to the mix until the concrete is deposited in place at the work site shall not exceed 30 minutes when the concrete is hauled in nonagitating trucks, nor 60 minutes when the concrete is hauled in truck mixers or truck agitators. Retempering concrete by adding water or by other means

will not be permitted, except when concrete is delivered in transit mixers. With transit mixers additional water may be added to the batch materials and additional mixing performed to increase the slump to meet the specified requirements, if permitted by the Engineer. All these operations must be performed within 45 minutes after the initial mixing operations and the water-cement ratio must not be exceeded. Admixtures for increasing the workability or for accelerating the set will be permitted only when specified for in the contract.

3.5 LIMITATIONS OF MIXING: No concrete shall be mixed, placed, or finished when the natural light is insufficient, unless an adequate and approved artificial lighting system is operated.

A. Unless authorized in writing by the Engineer, mixing and concreting operations shall be discontinued when a descending air temperature in the shade and away from artificial heat reaches 40 degrees F (4 degrees C) and shall not be resumed until an ascending air temperature in the shade and away from artificial heat reaches 35 degrees F (2 degrees C).

B. When concreting is authorized during cold weather, the aggregates may be heated by either steam or dry heat prior to being placed in the mixer. The apparatus used shall heat the mass uniformly and shall be arranged to preclude the possible occurrence of overheated areas which might be detrimental to the materials. Unless otherwise authorized, the temperature of the mixed concrete shall not be less than 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) at the time of placement in the forms.

C. If the air temperature is 35 degrees F (2 degrees C) or less at the time of placing concrete, the Engineer may require the water and/or the aggregates to be heated to not less than 70 degrees F (21 degrees C) nor more than 150 degrees F (66 degrees C). Concrete shall not be placed on frozen subgrade nor shall frozen aggregates be used in the concrete.

D. During periods of warm weather when the maximum daily air temperature exceeds 85 degrees F (30 degrees C), the following precautions should be taken. The forms and/or the underlying material shall be sprinkled with water immediately before placing the concrete. The concrete shall be placed at the coolest temperature practicable, and in no case shall the temperature of the concrete when placed exceed 90 degrees F (32 degrees C). The aggregate and/or mixing water shall be cooled as necessary to maintain the concrete temperature at or not more than the specified maximum.

3.6 PLACING CONCRETE:

A Side-form Method: For the side-form method, the concrete shall be deposited on the moistened grade to require as little rehandling as possible. Unless truck mixers, truck agitators, or nonagitating hauling equipment are equipped with means for discharge of concrete without segregation of the materials, the concrete shall be unloaded into an approved spreading device and mechanically spread on the grade to prevent segregation of the materials. Placing shall be continuous between transverse joints without the use of intermediate bulkheads. Necessary hand spreading shall be done with shovels -- **NOT RAKES**. Workmen shall not be allowed to walk in the freshly mixed concrete with boots or shoes coated with earth or foreign substances.

1. Concrete for side-form construction shall be placed on cement treated base. No concrete shall be placed before the cement treated base has obtained a compressive strength specified at 7 days.

2. When concrete is to be placed adjoining a previously constructed lane of pavement and when mechanical equipment will be operated upon the existing lane of pavement, the concrete shall be at least 7 days old and at a flexural strength approved by the Engineer. If only finishing equipment is carried on the existing

lane, paving in adjoining lanes may be permitted after 3 days, if approved by the Engineer.

3. Concrete shall be thoroughly consolidated against and along the faces of all forms and along the full length and on both sides of all joint assemblies by means of vibrators inserted in the concrete. Vibrators shall not be permitted to come in contact with a joint assembly, the grade, or a side form. In no case shall the vibrator be operated longer than 15 seconds in any one location, nor shall the vibrators be used to move the concrete. Concrete shall be deposited as near to expansion and contraction joints as possible without disturbing them but shall not be dumped from the discharge bucket or hopper onto a joint assembly unless the hopper is well centered on the joint assembly.

4. Should any concrete materials fall on or be worked into the surface of a completed slab, they shall be removed immediately by approved methods.

B. Slip Form Method. For the slip-form method, the concrete shall be placed with an approved crawler-mounted, slip-form paver designed to spread, consolidate, and shape the freshly placed concrete in one complete pass of the machine so that a minimum of hand finishing will be necessary to provide a dense and homogeneous pavement in conformance with requirements of the plans and specifications. The concrete should be placed directly on top of the joint assemblies to prevent them from moving when the paver moves over them. Side forms and finishing screeds shall be adjustable to the extent required to produce the specified pavement edge and surface tolerance. The side forms shall be of dimensions, shape, and strength to support the concrete laterally for a sufficient length of time so that no appreciable edge slumping will occur. Final finishing shall be accomplished while the concrete is still in the plastic state.

1. Concrete for slip form construction shall be placed on cement treated base or lime stabilized subgrade. No concrete shall be placed before the cement treated base has obtained the compressive strength specified at 7 days. The Contractor shall set grade stakes and stringline for each lane placement. The stringline shall be supported at intervals of not more than 25 feet. Additional supports shall be installed to prevent sag of the stringline. The horizontal alignment of the stringline shall be within plus or minus 1/4-inch in 10 feet of true alignment. The Contractor shall provide a suitable method of securing the stringline to maintain proper grade where vertical curves are to be constructed.

C. Hand Placement Method. When the hand method of striking off and consolidating is permitted, the concrete, as soon as placed, shall be approximately leveled and then struck off and screeded to such elevation above grade that, when consolidated and finished, the surface of the pavement shall be at the grade elevation shown on the plans. The entire surface shall then be tamped and the concrete consolidated so as to insure maximum compaction and a minimum of voids. For the strike off and consolidation, both a strike template and tamping template shall be provided on the work. In operation the strike template shall be moved forward with a combined longitudinal and transverse motion and so manipulated that neither end of the template is raised from the forms during the striking-off process. A slight excess of material shall be kept in front of the cutting edge at all times. The straightedging, surfacing and joint finishing shall be as described herein.

3.7 STRIKE-OFF OF CONCRETE: Following the placing of the concrete, it shall be struck off to conform to the cross section shown on the plans and to an elevation such that when the concrete is properly consolidated and finished, the surface of the pavement shall be at the elevation shown on the plans. All reinforcement shall be positioned in advance of concrete placement. All reinforcing bars and bar mats shall be installed in the slab at the required depth below the finished surface and

supported by chairs installed on 4-foot centers. After the reinforcing steel is securely installed above the subgrade, as specifically required by plans and as herein prescribed, there shall be no loading imposed upon (or walking upon) the bar mats or individual bars that will cause deformation of reinforcing before or during the placing or finishing of the concrete.

3.8 JOINTS.

A. General:

1. Longitudinal and Transverse Joints. Longitudinal and transverse joints shall be constructed as indicated on the plans and in accordance with these requirements. All joints shall be constructed true to line with their faces perpendicular to the surface of the pavement. Joints shall not vary more than 1/2-inch (13 mm) from a true line or from their designated position. The vertical surface of the pavement adjacent to all expansion joints shall be finished to a true plane and edged to a radius of 1/4-inch (6 mm) or as shown on the plans. The surface across the joints shall be tested with a 10-foot (3 m) straightedge as the joints are finished and any irregularities in excess of 1/4-inch (6 mm) shall be corrected before the concrete has hardened. Longitudinal construction joints that do not meet these requirements or which show significant cracking or planes of weakness shall be sawed-off full depth at the Contractor's expense using the minimum practical width at locations designated by the Engineer. When required, keyways shall be accurately formed with a template of metal or wood. The gauge or thickness of the material in the template shall be such that the full keyway, as specified, is formed and is in the correct location. Transverse joints shall be right angles to the centerline of the pavement and shall extend the full width of the slab. All joints shall be so prepared, finished, or cut to provide a groove of the width and depth shown on the plans.

2. Tie Bars: Tie bars shall consist of deformed bars installed principally in longitudinal joints as shown on the plans or the bars shall be extensions of the distributed reinforcing steel across the joints. Tie bars shall be placed at right angles to the centerline of the concrete slab. They shall be held in position parallel to the surface and midway between the surfaces of the slab. These bars shall not be painted, greased, or enclosed in sleeves. At all locations where tie bars are specified and where pavement is in place, the tie bars shall be inserted by drilling and grouting with approved epoxy material. Tie bars in longitudinal construction joints may be installed by bending the bars flush with a keyed joint.

3. Dowel Bars: If used, dowel bars or other load-transfer units of an approved type shall be placed across transverse or other joints in the manner as specified on the plans. They shall be of the dimensions and spacings as shown and held rigidly in the middle of the slab depth in the proper horizontal and vertical alignment by an approved assembly device to be left permanently in place. The dowel or load-transfer and joint devices shall be rigid enough to permit complete assembly as a unit ready to be lifted and placed into position. A metal, or other type, dowel expansion cap or sleeve shall be furnished for each dowel bar used with expansion joints. These caps shall be substantial enough to prevent collapse and shall be placed on the ends of the dowels as shown on the plans. The caps or sleeves shall fit the dowel bar tightly and the closed end shall be watertight.

B. Installation

1. Joints in concrete pavements shall be cut as shown on the plans. Equipment shall be as described in Paragraph 3.1. The circular cutter shall be capable of cutting a groove in a straight line and shall produce a slot at least 1/8-inch (3 mm) wide and

to the depth shown on the plans. When shown on the plans or required by the specifications, the top portion of the slot or groove shall be widened by means of a second shallower cut or by suitable and approved beveling to provide adequate space for joint sealers. Sawing of the joints shall commence as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to permit cutting without chipping, spalling, or tearing. Sawing shall be carried on both during the day and night as required. The joints shall be sawed at the required spacing consecutively in sequence of the concrete placement, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

C. Longitudinal Joints.

1. Construction. Longitudinal construction joints shall be formed against suitable side forms (usually made of steel) with or without keyways. Wooden forms may be used under special conditions, when approved by the Engineer. Where butt-type joints with dowels are designated, the dowels for this type shall be painted and greased. The edges of the joint shall be finished with a grooving tool or edging tool, and a space or slot shall be formed along the joint of the dimensions, as indicated, to receive the joint sealing material. Longitudinal construction joints shall be sawed to provide a groove at the top conforming to the details and dimensions indicated on the plans. Provisions shall be made for the installation of tie bars as noted on the plans.

2. Contraction or Weakened-plane type. The longitudinal groove sawed in the top of the slab shall be installed where indicated on the drawings. The groove shall be sawed with approved equipment in the hardened concrete to the dimensions required. The sawed groove shall be straight and of uniform width and depth. The groove shall be clean cut so that spalling will be avoided at intersections with transverse joints. Tie bars or distributed reinforcing steel shall be installed across these joints were indicated on the plans.

3. Expansion. Longitudinal expansion joints shall be installed as indicated on the plans. The premolded filler, of the thickness as shown on the plans, shall extend for the full depth and width of the slab at the joint, except for space for sealant at the top of the slab. The filler shall be securely staked or fastened into position perpendicular to the proposed finished surface. A cap shall be provided to protect the top edge of the filler and to permit the concrete to be placed and finished. After the concrete has been placed and struck off, the cap shall be carefully withdrawn leaving the space over the premolded filler. The edges of the joint shall be finished and tooled while the concrete is still plastic.

D. Transverse Joints.

1. Expansion. Transverse expansion joints shall be installed at the locations and spacing as shown on the plans. The joints shall be installed at right angles to the centerline and perpendicular to the surface of the pavement. The joints shall be installed and finished to insure complete separation of the slabs. Expansion joints shall be of a premolded type conforming to these specifications and with the plans and shall be the full width of the pavement strip.

   a. All concrete shall be cleaned from the top of the joint material. Before the pavement is opened to traffic, this space shall be swept clean and filled with approved joint sealing material.

   b. .All devices used for the installation of expansion joints shall be approved by the Engineer. They shall be easily removable without disturbing the

concrete and held in proper transverse and vertical alignment. Immediately after forms are removed, any concrete bridging the joint space at the ends shall be removed for the full width and depth of the joint.

c. When specified, expansion joints shall be equipped with dowels of the dimensions and at the spacing and location indicated on the plans. The dowels shall be firmly supported in place and accurately aligned parallel to the subgrade and the centerline of the pavement by means of a dowel assembly which will remain in the pavement and will ensure that the dowels are not displaced during construction.

d. Other types of load-transfer devices may be used, when approved by the Engineer.

2. Contraction. Transverse contraction joints, weakened-plane joints, or both, shall be installed at the locations and spacing as shown on the plans. These joints will be installed by sawing a groove into the concrete surface after the concrete has hardened in the same manner as specified in Paragraph 3.8(c)(2). Dowel bar assemblies shall be installed, when required, as shown on the plans.

3. Construction. Transverse construction joints shall be installed at the end of each day's placing operations and at any other points within a paving lane when concrete placement is interrupted for more than 30 minutes or it appears that the concrete will obtain its initial set before fresh concrete arrives. When the installation of the joint can be planned in advance, it shall be located at a contraction or expansion joint. The joint shall not be allowed within 8 feet (2.4 m) of a regular spaced transverse joint. If the pouring of the concrete has been stopped, causing a joint to fall within this limit, it shall not be installed, and the fresh placed concrete shall be removed back to the 8 foot (2.4 m) limit.

3.9 FINAL STRIKE-OFF, CONSOLIDATION, AND FINISHING:

A. Sequence. The sequence of operations shall be the strike-off and consolidation, floating and removal of laitance, straightedging, and final surface finish. **The addition of superficial water to the surface of the concrete to assist in finishing operations generally will not be permitted**. If the application of water to the surface is permitted, it shall be applied as a fog spray by means of approved spray equipment.

B. Finishing at Joints. The concrete adjacent to joints shall be compacted or firmly placed without voids or segregation against the joint material; it shall be firmly placed without voids or segregation under and around all load-transfer devices, joint assembly units, and other features designed to extend into the pavement. Concrete adjacent to joints shall be mechanically vibrated. After the concrete has been placed and vibrated adjacent to the joints, the finishing machine shall be operated in a manner to avoid damage or misalignment of joints. If uninterrupted operations of the finishing machine, to, over, and beyond the joints, cause segregation of concrete, damage to, or misalignment of the joints, the finishing machine shall be stopped when the screed is approximately 8 inches (20 cm) from the joint. Segregated concrete shall be removed from the front of and off the joint; the screed shall be lifted and set directly on top of the joint, and the forward motion of the finishing machine shall be resumed. Thereafter, the finishing machine may run over the joint without lifting the screed, provided there is no segregated concrete immediately between the joint and the screed or on top of the joint.

C. Machine Finishing. The concrete shall be spread as soon as it is placed, and it shall be struck off and screeded by an approved finishing machine. The machine shall go over each

area as many times and at such intervals as necessary to give the proper consolidation and to leave a surface of uniform texture. Excessive operation over a given area shall be avoided. When side forms are used, the tops of the forms shall be kept clean by an effective device attached to the machine, and the travel of the machine on the forms shall be maintained true without lift, wobbling, or other variation tending to affect the precision finish. During the first pass of the finishing machine, a uniform ridge of concrete shall be maintained ahead of the front screed for its entire length. When in operation, the screed shall be moved forward with a combined longitudinal and transverse shearing motion, always moving in the direction in which the work is progressing, and so manipulated that neither end is raised from the side forms during the striking-off process. If necessary, this shall be repeated until the surface is of uniform texture, true to grade and cross section, and free from porous areas.

D. Hand Finishing. Hand finishing methods will not be permitted, except under the following conditions: In the event of breakdown of the mechanical equipment, hand methods may be used to finish the concrete already deposited on the grade; in areas of narrow widths or of irregular dimensions where operation of the mechanical equipment is impractical. Concrete, as soon as placed, shall be struck off and screeded. An approved portable screed shall be used. The screed for the surface shall be at least 2 feet (0.6 m) longer than the maximum width of the slab to be struck off. It shall be of approved design, sufficiently rigid to retain its shape, and shall be constructed either of metal or of other suitable material covered with metal. Wood will not be permitted. Consolidation shall be attained by the use of a suitable vibrator.

E. Floating. After the concrete has been struck off and consolidated, it shall be further smoothed, trued, and consolidated by means of a longitudinal float, using one of the following methods:

1. Hand Method. The hand-operated longitudinal float shall not be less than 12 feet (3.6 m) in length and 6 inches (15 cm) in width, properly stiffened to prevent flexibility and warping. The longitudinal float, operated from foot bridges resting on the side forms and spanning but not touching the concrete, shall be worked with a sawing motion, while held in a floating position parallel to the slab centerline and passing gradually from one side of the slab to the other. Forward movement along the centerline of the slab shall be in successive advances of not more than one-half the length of the float. Any excess water or soup material shall be wasted over the slab edge on each pass.

2. Mechanical Method. The Contractor may use a machine composed of a cutting and smoothing float(s), suspended from and guided by a rigid frame. The frame shall be carried by four or more visible wheels riding on, and constantly in contact with, the side forms or pavement subgrade. If necessary, long-handled floats having blades not less than 5 feet (1.5 m) in length and 6 inches (1.5 cm) in width may be used to smooth and fill in open-textured areas in the slab. Long-handled floats shall not be used to float the entire surface of the slab in lieu of mechanical methods. After floating, any excess water and laitance shall be removed from the surface of the slab by a straightedge 10 feet (3 m) or more in length. Successive drags shall be lapped one-half the length of the blade.

F. Straight-edge Testing and Surface Correction. After the pavement has been struck off and consolidated and while the concrete is still plastic, it shall be tested for trueness with a 16-foot (4.8 m) straightedge. For this purpose the Contractor shall furnish and use an accurate 16-foot (4.8 m) straightedge swung from handles 3 feet (0.4 m) longer than one-half the width of the slab. The straightedge shall be held in contact with the surface in successive positions parallel to the centerline and the whole area gone over from one side of the slab to

the other, as necessary. Advancing shall be in successive stages of not more than one-half the length of the straightedge. Any excess water and laitance shall be removed from the surface of the pavement. Any depressions shall be immediately filled with freshly mixed concrete, struck off, consolidated, and refinished. High areas shall be cut down and refinished. Special attention shall be given to assure that the surface across joints meets the requirements for smoothness. Straightedge testing and surface corrections shall continue until the entire surface is found to be free from observable departures from the straightedge and until the slab conforms to the required grade and cross section. The use of long-handled wood floats shall be confined to a minimum; they may be used only in emergencies and in areas not accessible to finishing equipment.

3.10 SURFACE TEXTURE: A light broom drag shall be used for slab concrete pavements. The direction of the texture device shall be as directed by the Engineer. Contractor to match existing pavement finishes.

3.11 SURFACE TEST: As soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently, the pavement surface shall be tested with a 16-foot (5 m) straightedge or other specified device to determine its compliance with design grades. Where the departure from correct cross section exceeds ½ inch (13 mm), the pavement shall be ground down with a approved grinding machine to within 1/4 inch of tolerance or removed and replaced at the expense of the Contractor when so directed by the Engineer. Cracked or damaged slabs shall be removed and replaced at the expense of the Contractor when so directed by the Engineer. Any area or section so removed shall not be less than 20 feet (6 m) in length nor less than the full width of the lane involved. When it is necessary to remove and replace a section of pavement, and remaining portion of a slab adjacent to the joints that is less than 10 feet (3 m) in length shall also be removed and replaced.

3.12 CURING: Immediately after the finishing operations have been completed and marring of the concrete will not occur, the entire surface of the newly placed concrete shall be cured in accordance with one of the methods below. In all cases in which curing requires the use of water, the curing shall have prior right to all water supply or supplies. Failure to provide sufficient cover material of whatever kind the Contractor may elect to use, or lack of water to adequately take care of both curing and other requirements, shall be cause for immediate suspension of concreting operations. The concrete shall not be left exposed for more than 1/2 hour during the curing period. The following are alternate approved methods for curing concrete pavements.

A. Impervious Membrane Method. The entire surface of the pavement shall be sprayed uniformly with white pigmented curing compound immediately after the finishing of the surface and before the set of the concrete has taken place. The curing compound shall not be applied during rainfall. Curing compound shall be applied by mechanical sprayers under pressure at the rate of 1 gallon (4 liters) to not more than 150 square feet (14 square meters). The spraying equipment shall be of the fully atomizing type equipped with a tank agitator. At the time of use, the compound shall be in a thoroughly mixed condition with the pigment uniformly dispersed throughout the vehicle. During application the compound shall be stirred continuously by effective mechanical means. Hand spraying of odd widths or shapes and concrete surfaces exposed by the removal of forms will be permitted. Curing compound shall not be applied to the inside faces of joints to be sealed, but approved means shall be used to insure proper curing for 72 hours. The curing compound shall be of such character that the film will harden within 30 minutes after application. Should the film become damaged from any cause within the required curing period, the damaged portions shall be repaired immediately with additional compound. Upon removal of the side forms, the sides of the exposed slabs shall be protected immediately to provide a curing treatment equal to that provided for the surface. For the Impervious Membrane Method, the Contractor is encouraged to include Polyethylene Film dispensing equipment in the Paving Train to provide protection to the finished work in case of rainfall.

B. Polyethylene Films. The top surface and sides of the pavement shall be entirely covered with polyethylene sheeting. The units shall be lapped at least 18 inches (457 mm). The sheeting shall be placed and weighted to cause it to remain in contact with the surface covered. The sheeting shall have dimensions that will extend at least twice the thickness of the pavement beyond the edges of the pavement. Unless otherwise specified, the sheeting shall be maintained in place for 72 hours after the concrete has been placed.

C. Waterproof Paper. The top surface and sides of the pavement shall be entirely covered with waterproofed paper. The units shall be lapped at least 18 inches (457 mm). The paper shall be placed and weighted to cause it to remain in contact with the surface covered. The paper shall have dimensions that will extend at least twice the thickness of the pavement beyond the edges of the slab. The surface of the pavement shall be thoroughly wetted prior to placing of the paper. Unless otherwise specified, the paper shall be maintained in place for 72 hours after the concrete has been placed.

D. White Burlap-Polyethylene Sheets. The surface of the pavement shall be entirely covered with sheeting. The sheeting used shall be such length (or width) that it will extend at least twice the thickness of the pavement beyond the edges of the slab. The sheeting shall be placed so that the entire surface and both edges of the slab are completely covered. The sheeting shall be placed and weighted to remain in contact with the surface covered, and the covering shall be maintained fully wetted and in position for 72 hours after the concrete has been placed.

E. Curing in Cold Weather. When the average daily temperature is below 40 degrees F (4 degrees C), curing shall consist of covering the newly laid pavement with not less than 12 inches (30 cm) of loose, dry hay or straw, or equivalent protective curing authorized by the Engineer, which shall be retained in place for 10 days. The hay or straw shall be secured to avoid being blown away. Admixture for curing or temperature control may be used only when authorized by the Engineer. When concrete is being placed and the air temperature may be expected to drop below 35 degrees F (2 degrees C), a sufficient supply of straw, hay, grass, or other suitable blanketing material such as burlap or polyethylene shall be provided along the work. Any time the temperature may be expected to reach the freezing point during the day or night, the material so provided shall be spread over the pavement to a sufficient depth to prevent freezing of the concrete. The period of time such protection shall be maintained shall not be less than 10 days. A minimum of 3 days is required when high, early strength concrete is used. The Contractor shall be responsible for the quality and strength of the concrete placed during cold weather, and any concrete injured by frost action shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

3.13 REMOVING FORMS: Unless otherwise specified, forms shall not be removed from freshly placed concrete until it has set for at least 12 hours, except where auxiliary forms are used temporarily in widened areas. Forms shall be removed carefully to avoid damage to the pavement. After the forms have been removed, the sides of the slab shall be cured as outlined in one of the methods indicated in Paragraph 3.17. Major honeycombed areas shall be considered as defective work and shall be removed and replaced. Any area or section so removed shall not be less than 20 feet (6 m) in length nor less than the full width of the lane involved. When it is necessary to remove and replace a section of pavement, any remaining portion of the slab adjacent to the joints that is less than 10 feet (3 m) in length shall also be removed and replaced.

3.14 SEALING JOINTS: The joints in the pavement shall be prepared and sealed in strict accordance with the sealant manufacturer's printed recommendations.

3.15 PROTECTION OF PAVEMENT: The Contractor shall protect the pavement and its appurtenances against both public traffic and traffic caused by the Contractor's employees and agents. This shall include watchmen to direct traffic and the erection and maintenance of warning signs, lights, pavement bridges, or crossovers, etc. The plans or special provisions will indicate the location and type of device or facility required to protect the work and provide adequately for traffic. Any damage to the pavement occurring prior to final acceptance shall be repaired or the pavement replaced at the Contractor's expense. In order that the concrete be properly protected against the effects of rain before the concrete is sufficiently hardened, the Contractor is encouraged to have available at all times materials for the protection of edges and surface of the unhardened concrete. Such protective materials shall consist of rolled polyethylene sheeting at least 4 mils (0.1 mm) thick of sufficient length and width to cover the plastic concrete slab and any edges. The sheeting may be mounted on either the paver or a separate movable bridge from which it can be unrolled without dragging over the plastic concrete surface. When rain appears imminent, all paving operations shall stop and all available personnel should begin covering the surface of the unhardened concrete with the protective covering.

3.16 OPENING TO TRAFFIC: The Engineer shall decide when the pavement shall be opened to traffic. The pavement will not be opened to traffic until test specimens molded and cured in accordance with ASTM C31 have attained a flexural strength of 550 pounds per square inch (3792 kPa) when tested in accordance with ASTM C78. If such tests are not conducted, the pavement shall not be opened to traffic until 14 days after the concrete was placed. Prior to opening to traffic, the pavement shall be thoroughly cleaned.

3.17 SURFACE AND THICKNESS TOLERANCES: Extreme care must be exercised in all phases of the operation to assure the pavement will pass the specified tolerances. The following tolerances are applicable:

A. Lateral deviation from established alignment of the pavement edge shall not exceed plus or minus 0.10 foot (30 mm) in any lane.

B. Vertical deviation from established grade shall not exceed plus or minus 0.04 foot (12 mm) at any point.

C. Surface smoothness deviations shall not exceed 3/8 inch (6 mm) from a 16-foot (5 m) straightedge placed in any direction, including placement along and spanning any pavement joint or edge.

D. No additional payment over the contract unit price shall be made for any pavement of a thickness exceeding that required by plans.

3.18 INTEGRAL CURBS: Where shown on the drawings, integral curbs shall be installed to the dimension shown using identical concrete to the paving mix. Expansion and contraction joints shall extend through curb section. Reinforcing for integral curb, when shown on the plans, shall be supported from the ground with driven stakes or as directed by the Engineer. Once the forms are removed, all voided areas shall be rubbed and filled with non-shrink grout within 24 hours. If the forms are removed within 2 days of placement, the curb shall be treated with a specified curing membrane.

3.19 CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER: Concrete curb and gutter shall be constructed using concrete of the type and strength specified in the plans. The placement, strike-off consolidation and finishing shall be made using applicable portions of this specification as determined by the Engineer. Contraction joints shall be placed at 20-foot centers with the use of a 1/2" deep grooving tool. Expansion joints shall be placed at a maximum spacing of 400 feet and at all radius points, curb returns and junctions with structures. For curves of 100 feet radius or less, contraction joints shall be tooled at 10-foot centers and expansion joints constructed at 50-foot centers. Expansion joints shall

contain a minimum of two smooth dowels a minimum of one bar size larger than the longitudinal reinforcing and 3/4-inch thick expansion joint material of the type specified in the plans. Expansion joints shall be sealed in accordance with the plan details.

3.20 SIDEWALKS AND SLOPE PAVING: Concrete sidewalks and slope paving shall be constructed to use concrete of the type and strength specified in the plans. The placement, strike-off, consolidation and finishing shall be made using applicable portions of this specification as determined by the Engineer. Contraction joints shall be tooled at a depth of 1/2" at a spacing equal to the width of the sidewalk not to exceed six feet. For walks wider than six feet, longitudinal joints shall be tooled at equal spacing, not less than three feet. Edges shall be tooled with a 1/4-inch radius and finish slightly higher than adjacent curbs to ensure proper drainage if some settlement occurs. Expansion joints shall be placed at 100-foot intervals or at intersecting walk locations. Expansion joints shall be 3/4-inch in thickness and contain smooth dowels at not less than 12" spacing. The size of the dowels will be equal to the thickness of the sidewalk in inches. Scoring and tooling for barrier free ramps shall be made in accordance with governing City standards or as directed by the Engineer.

3.21 FIELD TEST SPECIMENS: Concrete samples shall be furnished by the Contractor and shall be taken in the field to determine the consistency, air content, and strength of the concrete. Compressive test cylinders shall be made each day that the concrete is placed. However, at the start of paving operations and when the aggregate source, aggregate characteristics, or mix design is changed, additional groups of test cylinders may be required until the Engineer is satisfied that the concrete mixture being used complies with the strength requirements of these specifications. Test ages will be 7 days and 28 days.

A. Test cylinders for compressive strength tests shall be taken and cured in accordance with ASTM C-31 and tested in accordance with ASTM C-39. At least four cylinders (a set) shall be made for each 1,000 cubic yards or fraction thereof placed and tested at 7 days and 28 days. No extra compensation will be allowed for materials and work involved in fulfilling these requirements.

B. Concrete will be accepted on the basis of tests conducted on a "lot" of concrete. A lot will consist of 160 cubic yards and will be divided into four equal sublots. One set of tests will be made for each sublot. Random samples will be taken from the plastic concrete at the site in accordance with accepted statistical procedures.

C. The concrete shall be sampled in accordance with ASTM C172.

D. The lot will be accepted without adjustment in payment if the average 28 day compressive strength, based on four acceptance tests, indicates a strength deficiency of not less than 100 psi. The pay factor for 28-day compressive strengths showing a deficiency greater than 100 psi are listed in the table below.

PAY FACTOR SCHEDULE FOR COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH

AT THE SPECIFIED INTERVAL

Strength Deficiency (Based on an Average of 4 Cylinders) psi	Pay Factor (Percent of Contract Unit Price) psi
0 - 100	100
100 - 150	85
151 - 200	75
201 - 250	70
251 - 300	60
301 - 375	55
375 - 500	50
>500	Reject

PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

4.1 MEASUREMENT.

A. Concrete Pavement\Slab: The area of new pavement to be paid for shall be the number of square yards of various types and thickness of Concrete Pavement as specified, in place, complete and accepted, less deductions, as herein before described for deficient thickness or strength, including any thickened edges as shown on the plans.

B. Curbs. Integral Curb or Curb and Gutter of the type and size specified shall be measured per linear foot complete in place excluding the face of inlets, but including transitions at recessed inlets.

C. Headers. Concrete Pavement Headers shall be measured per linear foot complete in place.

D. Sidewalks. Sidewalks shall be measured by the square foot of the thickness specified, complete and accepted in place, with or without lugs.

4.2 PAYMENT.

A. The work performed and materials furnished under this section and measured as provided under "Measurement" will be paid for at the unit price bid per the bid proposal of the type and thickness as specified, or the adjusted unit price for payment of deficient thickness or strength as provided herein", which price shall be full compensation for shaping, furnishing, and applying all water required; for furnishing, loading, and unloading, storage, hauling and handling all concrete ingredients, and all freight and royalty involved; for mixing, placing, finishing, sawing, cleaning and sealing joints, and curing all concrete, for furnishing and installing all reinforcing steel; for furnishing all materials for sealing joints, steel dowel caps and load transmission devices required and wire and devices for placing, holding and supporting the steel bars, load transmission devices and joint filler material in proper position; for coating steel bars when required by the plans and for all manipulations, labor, equipment, appliances, tools, traffic provisions, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

END OF SECTION 02520

SECTION 02584

UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Conduit, ducts, and duct accessories for direct-buried duct banks, and in single duct runs.

1.3 DEFINITION

A. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Duct-bank materials, including separators and miscellaneous components.
2. Ducts and conduits and their accessories, including elbows, end bells, bends, fittings, and solvent cement.
3. Accessories for manholes, handholes, boxes[, and other utility structures].
4. Warning tape.
5. Warning planks.

B. Shop Drawings for Precast or Factory-Fabricated Underground Utility Structures: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, attachments to other work, and accessories, including the following:

1. Duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.
2. Reinforcement details.
3. Frame and cover design and manhole frame support rings.
4. [Ladder] [Step] details.
5. Grounding details.
6. Dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, pulling-in and lifting irons, and sumps.
7. Joint details.

C. Shop Drawings for Factory-Fabricated Handholes and Boxes Other Than Precast Concrete: Include dimensioned plans, sections, and elevations, and fabrication and installation details, including the following:

1. Duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.

2. Cover design.
3. Grounding details.
4. Dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, and pulling-in and lifting irons.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Duct-Bank Coordination Drawings: Show duct profiles and coordination with other utilities and underground structures.

1. Include plans and sections, drawn to scale, and show bends and locations of expansion fittings.
2. Drawings shall be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency.

C. Source quality-control test reports.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

B. Comply with ANSI C2.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver ducts to Project site with ends capped. Store nonmetallic ducts with supports to prevent bending, warping, and deforming.

B. Lift and support precast concrete units only at designated lifting or supporting points.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electrical service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Engineer, Construction Manager, and Owner no fewer than three days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Owner's written permission.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of ducts, manholes, handholes, and boxes with final arrangement of other utilities, site grading, and surface features as determined in the field.

B. Coordinate elevations of ducts and duct-bank entrances into manholes, handholes, and boxes with final locations and profiles of ducts and duct banks as determined by coordination with other utilities, underground obstructions, and surface features. Revise locations and elevations from those indicated as required to suit field conditions and to ensure that duct runs drain to manholes and handholes, and as approved by Architect.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

B. Furnish cable-support stanchions, arms, insulators, and associated fasteners in quantities equal to 5 percent of quantity of each item installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUIT

A. Rigid Steel Conduit: Galvanized. Comply with ANSI C80.1.

B. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Type EPC-40-PVC, UL 651, with matching fittings by same manufacturer as the conduit, complying with NEMA TC 3 and UL 514B.

2.2 NONMETALLIC DUCTS AND DUCT ACCESSORIES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. ARNCO Corp.
2. Beck Manufacturing.
3. Cantex, Inc.
4. CertainTeed Corp.; Pipe & Plastics Group.
5. Condux International, Inc.
6. ElecSys, Inc.
7. Electri-Flex Company.
8. IPEX Inc.
9. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.

D. Underground Plastic Utilities Duct: NEMA TC 6 & 8, Type EB-20-PVC, ASTM F 512, UL 651A, with matching fittings by the same manufacturer as the duct, complying with NEMA TC 9.

E. Underground Plastic Utilities Duct: NEMA TC 6 & 8, Type DB-60-PVC and Type DB-120-PVC, ASTM F 512, with matching fittings by the same manufacturer as the duct, complying with NEMA TC 9.

F. Duct Accessories:

1. Duct Separators: Factory-fabricated rigid PVC interlocking spacers, sized for type and sizes of ducts with which used, and selected to provide minimum duct spacings indicated while supporting ducts during concreting or backfilling.
2. Warning Tape: Underground-line warning tape specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
3. Concrete Warning Planks: Nominal 12 by 24 by 3 inches (300 by 600 by 76 mm) in size, manufactured from 6000-psi (41-MPa) concrete.

    a. Color: Red dye added to concrete during batching.
    b. Mark each plank with "ELECTRIC" in 2-inch- (50-mm-) high, 3/8-inch- (10-mm-) deep letters.

2.3 PRECAST CONCRETE HANDHOLES AND BOXES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Carder Concrete Products.
2. Christy Concrete Products.
3. Elmhurst-Chicago Stone Co.
4. Oldcastle Precast Group.
5. Riverton Concrete Products; a division of Cretex Companies, Inc.
6. Utility Concrete Products, LLC.
7. Utility Vault Co.
8. Wausau Tile, Inc.

C. Comply with ASTM C 858 for design and manufacturing processes.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test and inspect precast concrete utility structures according to ASTM C 1037.

B. Nonconcrete Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of manholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.

1. Tests of materials shall be performed by a independent testing agency.
2. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by either an independent testing agency or the manufacturer. A qualified registered professional engineer shall certify tests by manufacturer.
3. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012, and traceable to NIST standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 UNDERGROUND DUCT APPLICATION

A. Ducts for Electrical Cables Over 600 V: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-80 PVC, in concrete-encased duct bank, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Ducts for Electrical Feeders 600 V and Less: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40 PVC, in concrete-encased duct bank, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Ducts for Electrical Feeders 600 V and Less: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40 PVC, in direct-buried duct bank, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Ducts for Electrical Branch Circuits: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40 PVC, in direct-buried duct bank, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Underground Ducts for Telephone, Communications, or Data Utility Service Cables: RNC, NEMA Type EB-20 PVC, in concrete-encased duct bank, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Underground Ducts for Telephone, Communications, or Data Utility Service Cables: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40-PVC, installed in direct-buried duct bank, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Underground Ducts for Telephone, Communications, or Data Circuits: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40 PVC, in direct-buried duct bank, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Underground Ducts for Telephone, Communications, or Data Circuits: RNC, NEMA Type EB-20-PVC, in concrete-encased duct bank, unless otherwise indicated.

I. Underground Ducts Crossing Paved Paths, Walks, and Driveways: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40-PVC, encased in reinforced concrete.

3.2 EARTHWORK

A. Excavation and Backfill: Comply with Section 312000 "Earth Moving," but do not use heavy-duty, hydraulic-operated, compaction equipment.

B. Restore surface features at areas disturbed by excavation and reestablish original grades, unless otherwise indicated. Replace removed sod immediately after backfilling is completed.

C. Restore areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other work. Restore vegetation and include necessary topsoiling, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging, and mulching. Comply with Section 329200 "Turf and Grasses" and Section 329300 "Plants."

D. Cut and patch existing pavement in the path of underground ducts and utility structures according to Section 017329 "Cutting and Patching."

3.3 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Slope: Pitch ducts a minimum slope of 1:300 down toward manholes and handholes and away from buildings and equipment. Slope ducts from a high point in runs between two manholes to drain in both directions.

B. Curves and Bends: Use 5-degree angle couplings for small changes in direction. Use manufactured long sweep bends with a minimum radius of 48 inches (1220 mm), both horizontally and vertically, at other locations, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Joints: Use solvent-cemented joints in ducts and fittings and make watertight according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger couplings so those of adjacent ducts do not lie in same plane.

D. Duct Entrances to Manholes and Concrete and Polymer Concrete Handholes: Use end bells, spaced approximately 10 inches (250 mm) o.c. for 5-inch (125-mm) ducts, and vary proportionately for other duct sizes.

1. Begin change from regular spacing to end-bell spacing 10 feet (3 m) from the end bell without reducing duct line slope and without forming a trap in the line.
2. Direct-Buried Duct Banks: Install an expansion and deflection fitting in each conduit in the area of disturbed earth adjacent to manhole or handhole.
3. Grout end bells into structure walls from both sides to provide watertight entrances.

E. Building Wall Penetrations: Make a transition from underground duct to rigid steel conduit at least 10 feet (3 m) outside the building wall without reducing duct line slope away from the building, and without forming a trap in the line. Use fittings manufactured for duct-to-conduit transition. Install conduit penetrations of building walls as specified in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

F. Sealing: Provide temporary closure at terminations of ducts that have cables pulled. Seal spare ducts at terminations. Use sealing compound and plugs to withstand at least 15-psig (1.03-MPa) hydrostatic pressure.

G. Pulling Cord: Install 100-lbf- (445-N-) test nylon cord in ducts, including spares.

H. Direct-Buried Duct Banks:

1. Support ducts on duct separators coordinated with duct size, duct spacing, and outdoor temperature.
2. Space separators close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of ducts, with not less than **4** spacers per 20 feet (6 m) of duct. Secure separators to earth and to ducts to prevent displacement during backfill and yet permit linear duct movement due to expansion and contraction as temperature changes. Stagger spacers approximately 6 inches (150 mm) between tiers.
3. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for duct bank. Prepare trench bottoms as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for pipes less than 6 inches (150 mm) in nominal diameter.
4. Install backfill as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
5. After installing first tier of ducts, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point and work toward end of duct run, leaving ducts at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Repeat procedure after placing each tier. After placing last tier, hand-place backfill to 4 inches (100 mm) over ducts and hand tamp. Firmly tamp backfill around ducts to provide maximum supporting strength. Use hand tamper only. After placing controlled backfill over final tier, make final duct connections at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
6. Install ducts with a minimum of 3 inches (75 mm) between ducts for like services and 6 inches (150 mm) between power and signal ducts.
7. Depth: Install top of duct bank at least 36 inches (900 mm) below finished grade, unless otherwise indicated.
8. Set elevation of bottom of duct bank below the frost line.

9. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor, unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout the length of the elbow.
10. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor.

    a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches (75 mm) of concrete.
    b. For equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches (1500 mm) from edge of equipment pad or foundation. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

11. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately 12 inches (300 mm) above direct-buried ducts and duct banks, placing them 24 inches (600 mm) o.c. Align planks along the width and along the centerline of duct bank. Provide an additional plank for each 12-inch (300-mm) increment of duct-bank width over a nominal 18 inches (450 mm). Space additional planks 12 inches (300 mm) apart, horizontally.

3.4 GROUNDING

A. Ground underground ducts and utility structures according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements on completion of installation of underground ducts and utility structures.
2. Pull aluminum or wood test mandrel through duct to prove joint integrity and test for out-of-round duct. Provide mandrel equal to 80 percent fill of duct. If obstructions are indicated, remove obstructions and retest.

B. Correct deficiencies and retest as specified above to demonstrate compliance.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Pull leather-washer-type duct cleaner, with graduated washer sizes, through full length of ducts. Follow with rubber duct swab for final cleaning and to assist in spreading lubricant throughout ducts.

B. Clean internal surfaces of manholes, including sump. Remove foreign material.

END OF SECTION 02584

SECTION 02665

WATER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES:

A. Water mains including valves, valve boxes, fire hydrants, joint restraints, fittings and other appurtenances.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS:

A. Earthwork - Section 02210.

C. Plumbing connections to building system - Division 15.

1.3 REFERENCES:

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

1. ASTM D1784 - Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds.

2. ASTM D1784 - Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80 and 120.

3. ASTM D2241 - Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (Pvc) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR).

4. ASTM D2466 - Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40.

B. American Water Works Association (AWWA):

1. AWWA C105 - Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile Iron Piping for Water and Other Liquids.

2. AWWA C110 - Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 Inches through 48 Inches, for Water and Other Liquids.

3. AWWA C151 - Ductile Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast in Metal Molds or Sand-Lined Molds, for Water or Other Liquids.

4. AWWA C153 - Ductile Iron Compact Fittings, 3 inches through 16 inches, for Water and Other Liquids.

5. AWWA C502 - Dry-Barrel Fire Hydrants.

6. AWWA C509 - Resilient Seated Gate Valves, for Water and Sewerage Systems.

7. AWWA C550 - Protective Epoxy Interior Coatings for Valves and Hydrants.

8. AWWA C900 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, 4 in. through 12 in., for Water.

C. State Department of Health Rules & Regulations for Public Water Systems, Adopted 1988.

1. Para. 337.204 Water Sources.

2. Para. 337.206 Water Distribution.

1.2 SUBMITTALS:

A. Procedures for Submittals: Section 01340.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets on fire hydrants, valves, and valve boxes.

C. Quality Control Submittals: For information only.

1. Certificates: Manufacturer's certificates attesting compliance with applicable specifications for grades, types, classes, and other properties.

2. Test Reports: Results of field quality control tests including hydrostatic tests, bacteriological tests and backfill density tests.

D. Contract Closeout Submittals: Refer to Section 01780.

1. Project Record Documents: Submit documents in accordance with Section 01780. Accurately record installed location of valves, hydrants, piping and service connections.

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

A. Perform no pipe work in fill areas until embankment or fill has been completed to at least 2 ft. above top of pipe and has been properly compacted.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) PIPE:

A. PVC Water Pipe (4-inch through 12-inch): AWWA C900, pressure class 150.

B. PVC Water Pipe (smaller than 4-inch): ASTM D1784 and ASTM D1785 or ASTM D2241.

C. PVC water pipe shall bear NSF seal of approval and shall have a minimum water pressure rating of 200 psi.

2.2 DUCTILE IRON PIPE:

A. Type: AWWA C151, Class 52.

B. Wrapping: Buried pipe wrapped with 8 mil polyethylene encasement, AWWA C105.

2.3 FITTINGS:

A. Buried Fittings (size 4-inch through 12-inch): Ductile iron compact type with push-on joints, ANSI A21.53/AWWA C153, or standard fittings, AWWA C110. Use mechanical joints with retainer glands where required for complete system.

B. Buried Fittings (smaller than 4 inches): Schedule 40 PVC, ASTM D2466, NSF approved and sealed or marked for potable water use.

C. Rating: Fittings working pressure rated to 250 psi.

D. Wrapping: Buried ductile iron fittings wrapped with 8-mil polyethylene encasement, AWWA C105.

2.4 GATE VALVES:

A. Gate Valves 4-Inch through 12-Inch Size for Buried Service.

1. Type: Solid wedge, resilient seat type.

2. Standard: Except as otherwise specified, AWWA C509.

3. Working Pressure: Rated to 200 psi minimum.

4. Stem: Non-rising stem with O-ring valve packing and 2-inch square nut except as specified otherwise.

5. Joints: Push-on joints except as specified otherwise.

6. Opening: Counterclockwise.

7. Finish: Ferrous surfaces of valve interior epoxy coated, AWWA C550.

8. Wrapping: Wrap valve body with 8 mil polyethylene encasement in a manner which will not interfere with valve operation.

2.5 FIRE HYDRANTS:

A. Quality: AWWA C502, and as modified by these Specifications.

B. Type: Compression-type shutoff closing with pressure, collision safety construction and dry top designed for 250 psi working pressure. Fabricate working parts from bronze.

C. Equip barrel with a bronze 6-inch inlet connection having a self-centering drain valve. Provide connection with two 2-1/2 inch inside diameter hose nozzles and a 4-1/2 inch pumper connection. Use National Standard threads at connections.

D. Equip nozzles with nozzle caps securely fit and with cap gaskets of rubber. Other hydrant gaskets may be of rubber composition, lead or impregnated fiber composition. Attach nozzle caps to the barrel with chains not less than 1/8-inch diameter.

E. Provide a hydrant with bury length (the distance from the bottom of inlet line to ground line) as shown on Drawings.

F. Design barrel joint connecting upper and lower hydrant sections so that hydrant shutoff valve will remain closed and reasonably tight against leakage in the event of an impact resulting in damage or breaking of hydrant above or near ground level. Provide the joint with a breakable bolt flange or breakable coupling that will include a minimum of eight bolts. Provide valve stem with a breakable stem coupling opposite breakaway barrel.

G. Provide valve stem with a bronze sleeve and suitable seals and a travel stop. Do not expose operating threads to water. Lubricate threads fully when opening and closing shutoff valve from lubricating reservoir sealed top and bottom. Equip valve stem with a thrust bearing or lubricated thrust collar to minimize operating torque.

H. Furnish a valve stem which opens counterclockwise.

I. Provide a valve stem operating nut that is nonrising, pentagonal shape, with 1-1/2 inch from point to flat and depth of 1-1/4 inch.

J. Operating parts, including valve seat, shall be removable through barrel, without digging.

K. Paint fire hydrants with one coat of red oxide primer and two finishing coats of alkyd paint, red color for barrels and white color for bonnet.

2.6 VALVE BOXES:

A. Qualities: Cast iron valve boxes for buried valves, 2-section adjustable screw type, suitable for depth of cover over pipe as shown, with base, top section and cover.

1. Size: At least 5 inches in diameter, 3/16 inch thick, with suitable cast iron bases and covers.

2. Coatings: Coat valve boxes, bases and covers by dipping in hot bituminous varnish.

3. Cover: Locking type covers. Identify covers with casting, WATER.

B. Source: Mueller H-10360.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION:

A. Stake locations of fittings, fire hydrants, and valves prior to installation for review by Owner.

B. Prior to installing valves or fire hydrants, remove foreign matter from within the valves. Inspect the valves in open and close position to verify that parts are in satisfactory working condition.

3.2 SETTING VALVES, VALVE BOXES AND FIRE HYDRANTS:

A. Install valves, valve boxes and fire hydrants where shown on Drawings. Set valves and fire hydrants plumb and as detailed on Drawings. Center valve boxes on valves. Locate valves away from roads or streets. Carefully tamp earth around each valve box for a minimum radius of 4 feet, or to undisturbed trench face if less than 4 feet.

B. Provide bridle rods and rod collars of not less than 3/4 inch stock protected by a coat of acid-resisting paint.

C. Place at least 5 cubic feet of gravel or crushed stone around base of fire hydrant to ensure drainage. Do not block drain holes. Compact backfill thoroughly around hydrant to grade line.

3.3 PIPE INSTALLATION:

A. Preparation:

1. Do not lay pipe in water, or when trench or weather are unsuitable for work. Keep water out of trench until jointing is complete and bedding is placed to top of pipe. When work is not in progress, close ends of pipe and fittings securely so that no trench water, earth or other substance will enter pipes or fittings.

2. Keep inside of pipe free from foreign matter during operations by plugging or other approved method.

3. Place pipe so that full length of each section rests solidly upon pipe bed, with recesses excavated to accommodate bells and joints. Take up and relay pipe when grade or joint is disturbed after laying.

4. Locate no joints closer than 9 feet from sanitary sewer cross-overs.

5. Where pipe ends are left for future connections, install valves, plugs or caps and provide joint restraints.

6. Handle pipe and accessories so that pipe placed in trench is sound and undamaged. Take particular care not to injure pipe coating when applicable. Do not place other pipe or anything else inside of pipe or fitting after coating has been applied.

7. Cut neatly, using approved type mechanical cutter without damaging pipe. Use wheel cutters when practicable.

8. Before installation, inspect pipe for defects and tap with a light hammer to detect cracks. Replace sections of pipe found to be defective, damaged or unsound, before or after laying.

9. Wrap ductile iron pipe, fittings and accessories with 8 mil polyethylene film, AWWA C105, with edges overlapped and securely taped with duct tape to prevent contact between pipe and surrounding bedding. Repair punctures with duct tape to restore the protective continuous wrap before backfilling.

B. Pipe Bedding and Backfill: In accordance with Section 02225.

C. Placing and Laying:

1. Bury water lines and fire hydrants leads as shown on Drawings.

2. Do not exceed pipe manufacturer's recommendations for deflections from straight line or grade as required by vertical curves, horizontal curves, or offsets. If alignment requires deflections in excess of these limitations, furnish special bends or sufficient number of shorter lengths of pipe to provide angular deflections within limits set or approved.

D. Joints:

1. Install mechanical joints in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

2. Make push-on joints in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

E. Anchorage of Fittings

Restraints (Mega-Lugs): Restraint devices for joining plain end PVC pipe to either mechanical joint or push-on joint with ear lug watermain fittings shall consist of a split retainer ring that incorporates a series of machined serrations that provide positive restraint, exact fit and full support of the pipe wall. The restraint device shall provide the necessary bolts and nuts to complete the watermain fitting assembly. Devices shall meet or exceed the recognized testing for restrained joints on PVC pressure pipe and offer factory certification and independent test results. Restraint devices for securing PVC pipe to mechanical joint/push-on joint watermain fittings shall be SIGMA Series PVM or approved equal.

3.4 SERVICE CONNECTIONS:

A. Provide water service leads and include corporation and meter stops and meter vault installed as shown.

B. Service Connections:

1. One inch and smaller: Corporation stops. Only AWWA threads will be allowed.

2. Up to 2 inches: Service clamps. Furnish a malleable iron galvanized service clamp with 250 psi working pressure and include a neoprene gasket cemented in place.

3. Larger than 2 inches: Pipe fittings.

C. Make service connections in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

D. Connections shall be located no closer than one foot from fitting or pipe joint.

3.5 STERILIZATION:

A. After completion of hydrostatic tests, flush and sterlize water mains in accordance with Texas Department of Health Water Hygiene Division and AWWA C651, utilizing chlorinating and procedures reviewed by Owner.

1. Disinfect the water distribution system using chlorine or chlorine compounds added to the water resulting in 25 ppm (parts per million) chlorine.

2. After the water containing this amount of chlorine has been in contact with the pipe and appurtenances at least 24 hours, replace the chlorine treated water with water to be transported normally.

B. Before beginning sterilization, remove dirt and foreign matter from water mains by a thorough flushing with clean water.

C. Provide erosion control devices necessary to prevent soil erosion as a result of flushing or draining water lines.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL TESTING:

A. Perform hydrostatic tests and bacteriological tests on new water lines and lowered/relocated water lines.

B. Hydrostatic Tests:

1. General:

a. After pipe has been laid and initial backfill and blocking completed, and while joints and fittings are still exposed, test water lines hydrostatically to a test pressure of 150 psi. Achieve test pressure with compressed air.

b. Provide connections, pumps, gauges, meters and other equipment necessary for performance of tests.

2. Procedures:

a. Before applying specified pressure test, expel all air from the pipe by slowly filling each valved section of pipe with water. Provide taps necessary to expel trapped air.

b. Examine all piping, fittings, valves and joints during testing. Fully operate each valve in the test section during testing.

c. Test each section for a minimum of 2 hours when joints are exposed, 8 hours when joints are covered.

d. Test pipe lines in lengths between valves or plugs of not more than 1000 feet.

3. Maximum Allowable Leakage: Not to exceed 12 gallons per inch of pipe diameter per mile of pipe per 24 hours, except replace joints regardless of total leakage quantity where visible leaks occur at exposed joints and where leaks are evident at the surface of joints that are covered.

4. Replace defective material with sound material, and repeat test procedures until approved is obtained.

C. Bacteriological Tests: After sterilizing and flushing mains, obtain services of an approved laboratory to gather representative samples and conduct bacteriological tests in accordance with AWWA C651. Test results shall meet Texas Department of Health requirements. Make necessary corrections, repeat sterilization and flushing procedures, and retest affected lines if test results are not acceptable. Repeat this procedure until satisfactory test results are obtained.

END OF SECTION 02665

SECTION 02730

SANITARY SEWERAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

a. SECTION INCLUDES

A. Complete sanitary sewers and appurtenances, including manholes, drops, cleanouts, stacks and service connections.

b. RELATED SECTIONS

A. Earthwork - Section 02210.

B. Cast-in-place concrete - Section 03300.

C. Plumbing connections to building system - Division 15.

c. REFERENCES

A. ASTM A48 - Gray Iron Castings.

B. ASTM C144 - Aggregate for Masonry Mortar.

C. ASTM C270 - Mortar for Unit Masonry.

D. ASTM C478 - Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections.

E. ASTM D1248 - Polyethylene Plastics Molding and Extrusion Materials.

F. ASTM D2241 - Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR-Series).

G. ASTM D3034 - Type PSM Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.

H. ASTM D3212 - Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals.

I. ASTM F679 - Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Large-Diameter Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings.

J. American Water Works Association (AWWA): C110 - American National Standard for Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 Inches through 48 Inches, for Water and Other Liquids.

K. AWWA C210 - Liquid Epoxy Coating Systems for Interior and Exterior of Steel Water Pipelines.

d. SUBMITTALS

A. Procedures for submittals: Section 01340.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets for epoxy liner system, iron castings and precast concrete manholes.

C. Quality Control Submittals: For information only.

1. Certificates: Manufacturer's certificates attesting compliance with applicable specifications for grades, types, classes, strengths and thicknesses of piping.

2. Test Reports: Results of field quality control tests.

D. Contract Closeout Submittal: Refer to Section 01780.

1. Project Record Documents: Submit documents in accordance with Section 01780. Accurately record actual location of each service connection and each cleanout.

e. QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements: Texas Water Commission (TWC) Rules, Title 31 Texas Administrative Code (TAC), Chapter 317, "Design Criteria for Sewage Systems".

1. Para. 317.1 General Provisions.

2. Para. 317.2 Sewage Collection System.

f. PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Perform no pipe work in fill areas until embankment or fill has been completed to at least 2 ft. above top of pipe and has been properly compacted.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SANITARY SEWER PIPE

A. Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe (PVC):

1. For Gravity Sewer Laterals, Force Main and Gravity Sewer Main Where Required Due to Clearance from Waterline: ASTM D2241, SDR26 PVC pipe, minimum pressure rating of 160 psi, Type 1, Grade 1, manufactured from virgin plastic.

2. For Gravity Sewer Only: ASTM D3034, SDR35, or ASTM F679 (UNI-BELL UNI-B-7) PVC pipe and fittings, as applicable.

3. Deflection Criteria: Total allowable deflection (reduction of vertical inside diameter) for PVC pipe shall be 5 percent of base inside diameter.

4. Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe (PVC) Joints: Factory-premolded, compression-type, vulcanized, high-grade elastomeric compound gasket joint, ASTM D3212.

B. Ductile Iron Pipe:

1. Pipe: ANSI/AWWA C 110/A21.10 and C151/A21.5.

a. Class 51 thickness for all sizes of buried pipe.

b. Class 53 thickness for above grade flanged pipe, 18-inch or smaller.

2. Pipe Joints:

a. Below Grade: Push-on gasket joints, ANSI 21.11-1976, utilizing a rubber gasket or O-ring as only element to make joint watertight; smooth, free from blisters or imperfections, and specifically designed for pipe used.

b. Above Grade: Screw flanges, ANSI/AWWA C115/A21.15. Flanges shall be Class 125 drilled and faced in accordance with ANSI Standard B16.1.

3. Coating and Linings:

a. Epoxy Lining: Epoxy lining for pipes and fittings shall be chemically cured, two component epoxy applied to sandblasted pipe and fittings with two high speed, centrifugal application device, AWWA C210. Lining shall be a smooth, continuous lining, 24 mils minimum thickness, with a maximum permeability of .15 perms when measured by ASTM D1653. Epoxy liner shall include a two-part, epoxy primer containing nontoxic rust inhibitive pigments providing a uniform dry film thickness of 1.0 to 1.5 mils and a two part epoxy finish coat.

b. Bituminous Coating: Standard one mil thickness on outside of pipe and fittings.

c. Polyethylene Encasement: Polyethylene encasement for pipe and fittings in accordance with AWWA C105; 8 mils minimum nominal thickness polyethylene, ASTM D1248, Type I, Class (black), Grade E-1.

d. Testing: Shop test epoxy lined pipe as specified in Article 2.5 below. Repair defective liners in shop and retest prior to shipment from manufacturer's plant.

4. Flanged Fittings: Ductile iron, AWWA C 110 (ANSI A21.10), rated for 250 psi water working pressure. Exterior and interior coatings as specified above.

a. CLEANOUTS

A. Provide cleanouts as detailed on Drawings.

1. Pipe: Cast iron or ductile iron of a diameter detailed.

2. Cleanout Boot and Cover: Model 813-45 by Alamo Iron Works or equivalent.

2.3 SERVICE CONNECTIONS

A. Materials: Materials for service connections shall be restricted to those specified for sanitary sewer construction. Provide wye or tee service connections at points of connection shown on Drawings.

2.4 MANHOLES AND CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION

A. Precast Concrete Pipe Manhole Rings: ASTM C478, with risers and cone sections having an inside diameter of not less than the dimensions shown on Drawings.

B. Iron Castings: Gray Cast Iron, ASTM A48, Class 20, free of imperfections, with holes in cover clean and free from plugs.

1. Machine bearing surfaces of manhole frames and covers to provide even bearing in any position in which the manhole cover is seated on the frame.

2. Cast the word "SEWER" on each manhole cover.

3. Provide bolt down pressure type covers with seal consisting of either a 1/16 in. copper gasket or 1/4 in. diameter neoprene O-ring gasket between cover and frame.

C. Cast-in-Place Concrete Construction:

1. Mortar: ASTM C270, Type S, using Portland Cement.

2. Aggregate: ASTM C144.

3. Concrete: As specified in Section 03300.

D. Manhole Drops: Provide manhole drops wherever influent pipe enters a manhole 2 feet or more above the invert of the manhole, unless shown otherwise on Drawings.

E. Epoxy Liner for Manholes and Concrete Structures: Provide epoxy liner on interior surfaces, except floors, of sanitary sewer manholes.

1. Qualities: 100% solids, two component flexible epoxy coating/liner system.

2. Source:

a. Fosroc Epoxy Liner HBS by Preco Industries, Ltd.

b. FE 100 by Poly-Line Coatings/Thane-Coat, Inc.

F. Fiberglass Manholes per detail shown plans.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Source Quality Control Tests: Perform following tests during production and fabrication:

1. Ductile Iron Pipe: Shop test each epoxy lined ductile iron pipe member for thickness and for holes in lining.

a. Test lining for thickness with a nondestructive, magnetic type thickness gauge.

b. Nondestructive holiday testing shall not exceed 67 1/2 volts nor shall destructive holiday detectors exceed voltage recommended by manufacturer of coating system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

A. Excavate for sanitary sewerage systems as specified in Section 02210.

a. PIPE BEDDING – INSTALLATION

A. Provide bedding for all sizes and depths of sanitary sewer pipe as detailed on Drawings, and specified in Section 02225.

3.3 PIPE INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Lay type, class, and size of pipe as scheduled on Drawings. Install in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

2. Protect pipe during handling against impact shocks and freefalls. Do not install damaged or defective pipe.

3. Keep pipe clean as work progresses. Keep interior of pipe clear of dirt and deleterious materials during installation.

B. Lay piping at lowest point of trench with spigot ends pointing in direction of flow.

C. Lay each pipe firmly and true to line and grade, forming a closed concentric joint with the adjoining pipe and preventing sudden offsets of the flow line.

D. Make adjustments to line and grade scraping away or filling under the body of the pipe. Wedging or blocking under the pipe ends is prohibited.

E. When work is not in progress, close open ends of pipe and fittings to prevent water, earth or other substances from entering the pipe and fittings.

3.4 SERVICE CONNECTIONS - INSTALLATION

3. Locate far-side service connections and near-side service stubs as shown on Drawings. Use wyes and tees as indicated.

1. Show actual locations of installed service connections on Project Record Drawings.

3.5 CLEANOUTS - INSTALLATION

A. Locate cleanouts as shown on Drawings.

1. Show actual location of installed cleanouts on Project Record Drawings.

3.6 MANHOLES - INSTALLATION

3. General: Manhole base may be either cast-on-site or monolithic round, precast reinforced concrete base sections.

4. Precast Concrete:

1. Provide bottom or floor of precast base sections with minimum thickness of 12 inches, unless shown otherwise on Drawings. Bottom shall project no less than 6 inches beyond the outside walls of the base to form a flange intended to resist uplift.

2. Provide suitable cutouts or holes in base to receive piping and connections. Lowest edge of holes or cutouts no less than 6 inches above inside surface of the floor of the base.

3. Provide precast sections 48 inches in diameter for pipe sizes up to and including 30 inches.

4. Invert channels shall be smooth, accurately shaped, and in accordance with the Drawings.

a. Invert may be formed directly in the concrete of the manhole base, shaped by mortar, or constructed by laying a full section of pipe straight through the manhole and cutting out the top half after the concrete base is constructed and set. Place concrete mortar to complete manhole floor.

b. Top of manhole invert outside the flow channels shall be steeply sloped to the channels.

5. Provided tongue-and-groove or O-ring joints at manhole barrel sections, as shown on Drawings. Seal joints with Neenah Foundry Company Manhole Sealant or Sylvax.

6. Where pipe are connected to the manhole base or barrel, seal space between pipe and hole with an assembly consisting of rubber gaskets or links mechanically compressed to form a watertight barrier, "Press-Wedge", or "Res-Seal".

7. Build-up manholes with precast concrete grade rings so that the cover, when placed, is at scheduled elevation. Total grade ring thickness not to exceed 12 inches, under the casting.

C. Encase manhole drop structure in mortar to form one continuous structure with

the manhole.

D. Epoxy Liner:

1. Install epoxy liner on interior concrete surfaces, except floors, 65 mils dry film thickness.

2. Liner shall be pinhole free and applied by spraying, brushing or troweling in one or more coats.

3. Prepare surfaces and install in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

4. Liner may be applied by the precast concrete manufacturer at the plant but shall be touched-up or repaired after manhole installation.

3.7 BACKFILLING

A. Back fill sanitary sewerage excavations as specified in Section 02225.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. General: During construction, perform leakage testing and displacement testing as work progresses. No more than 1000 linear feet of installed sewer shall be allowed to remain untested. After backfilling and removing debris from each section of sewer line, conduct a line acceptance test under observation of Owner.

B. Leakage Testing: Test the sanitary sewer lines in strict accordance with the following leakage test using low-pressure air. If the test results indicate an unacceptable installation, locate the source of leakage, correct the defect, and retest until the installation is proven satisfactory.

1. Minimum Requirements for Equipment:

a. Control panel.

b. Low-pressure air supply connected to control panel.

c. Pneumatic plugs of acceptable size for diameter of pipe to be tested; capable of withstanding internal test pressure without leaking or requiring external bracing.

d. Air hose from control panel to:

(1) Air supply.

(2) Pneumatic plugs.

(3) Sealed line for pressurizing.

(4) Sealed line for monitoring internal pressure.

2. Test Pneumatic Plugs: Test plugs before using in actual test installation.

a. Place one length of pipe on ground and seal at both ends of pneumatic plugs to be checked.

b. Pressurize plugs to 25 psig; then pressurize sealed pipe to 5 psig.

c. Plugs are acceptable if they remain in place against the test pressure without external aids.

3. Compensating for Groundwater Pressure:

a. Where groundwater exists, install a capped pipe nipple at the same time the sewer line is placed. Use a 1/2-inch capped pipe nipple approximately 10 inches long. Make the installation through the manhole wall on top of the sewer line where the line enters the manhole.

b. Immediately before performing the line acceptance test, remove the pipe cap, clear the pipe nipple with air pressure, and connect a clear plastic tube to pipe nipple. Support the tube vertically and allow water to rise in the tube. After the water stops rising, measure the height in feet of water over the invert of the pipe. Divide this height by 2.3 feet/psi to determine the groundwater pressure to be used in line testing.

4. Line Testing: After pneumatic plugs have been checked, place plugs in line at manholes and inflate plugs to 25 psig. Introduce low-pressure air into the sealed line until the internal air pressure reaches 4 psig greater than the groundwater pressure. Allow at least 2 minutes for air pressure to stabilize. If at least 3.5 psig over groundwater pressure is maintained, disconnect the air hose from the control panel to the air supply and measure the time of the pressure drop between 3.5 and 2.5 psig above groundwater pressure.

a. The installation is acceptable if the air loss rate does not exceed 0.003 cfm per square foot of internal pipe surface with an average test pressure of 3.0 psig greater than groundwater pressure.

b. The line between manholes is within acceptable limits if the time for the 1 psig pressure drop is not less than the time listed below for pipe sizes indicated.

Pipe Diameter in Inches	Minutes Pressure is Maintained
6	3.0
8	4.0
10	5.0
12	5.5
15	7.5
18	8.5
21	10.0
24	11.5
30	14.5
36	17.0

C. Test for Displacement of Sewers: Test plastic pipe sizes 6 inches through 30 inches for deflection by pulling a mandrel with an outside diameter equal to 95 percent of the base inside diameter of the pipe through the pipe after backfilling is complete. Base inside diameters for PVC pipe shall be as per pipe manufacturer's published data.

1. Mandrel shall be cylindrical in shape and constructed with at least seven evenly spaced arms or prongs. Mandrels with less arms will be rejected as not sufficiently accurate. Contact length of the mandrel's arms shall equal or exceed the nominal diameter of the sewer to be inspected.

2. Hand pull mandrel through all plastic sewer lines. Uncover sections of sewer not passing the mandrel and replace. Retest or replace sewer lines.

3. Inspection no earlier than 30 days after reaching final trench backfill grade, provided that the soil has thoroughly settled throughout the entire trench.

3.9 WATER LINE/NEW SEWER LINE SEPARATION

A. Water Line/New Sewer Line Separation. When new sanitary sewers are installed, they shall be installed no closer to water lines than 10 feet in all directions. Sewers that parallel water lines must be installed in separate trenches. Where the 10 feet separation distance cannot be achieved, the following guidelines shall apply:

1. Where a sanitary sewer parallels a water line, the sewer shall be constructed of cast iron, ductile iron or PVC meeting ASTM specifications with a pressure rating for both the pipe and joints of 150 psi. The vertical separation shall be a minimum of 2 feet between outside diameters and the horizontal separation shall be a minimum of 4 feet between outside diameters. The sewer shall be located below the water line.

2. Where a sanitary sewer crosses a water line and the sewer is constructed of cast iron, ductile iron or PVC with a minimum pressure rating of 150 psi, an absolute minimum distance of 6-inches between outside diameters shall be maintained. In addition the sewer shall be located below the water line where possible and one length of the sewer pipe must be centered on the water line.

3. Where a sewer crosses under a water line and the sewer is constructed of ABS truss pipe, similar semi-rigid plastic composite pipe, clay pipe or concrete pipe with gasketed joints, a minimum 2 feet separation distance shall be maintained. The initial backfill shall be cement stabilized sand (two or more bags of cement per cubic yard of sand) for all sections of sewer within 10 feet of the water line. This initial backfill shall be from

one quarter diameter below the centerline of the pipe to one pipe diameter (but not less than 30 centimeters) above the top of the pipe.

4. Where a sewer over a water line all portions of the sewer within 10 feet of the water line shall be constructed of cast iron, ductile iron, or PVC pipe with a pressure rating of at least 150 psi using appropriate adapters. In lieu of this procedure the new conveyance may be encased in a joint of 150 psi pressure class pipe at least 18 feet long and two nominal sizes larger than the new conveyance. The space around the carrier pipe shall be supported at 5 feet intervals with spacers or be filled to the spring-line with washed sand. The encasement pipe should be centered on the crossing and both ends sealed with cement grout or manufactured seal.

B. Water/Manhole Separation. Unless sanitary sewer manholes and the connecting sewer can be made watertight and tested for no leakage, they must be installed so as to provide a minimum of 10 feet of horizontal clearance form an existing or proposed water line. Where the 10 feet separation distance cannot be achieved, a carrier pipe as described in subsection A.4. of this section may be used where appropriate.

END OF SECTION 02730

SECTION 03300

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies cast-in place concrete, including formwork, reinforcing, mix design, placement procedures, and finishes.

B. Cast-in-place concrete includes the following:

1. Foundations and footings.
2. Slabs-on-grade.
3. Equipment pads and bases.

C. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 2 Section "Portland Cement Concrete Paving" for concrete paving and walks.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following according to Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data for proprietary materials and items, including reinforcement and forming accessories, admixtures, patching compounds, waterstops, joint systems, curing compounds, dry-shake finish materials, and others if requested by Engineer.

C. Shop drawings for reinforcement detailing fabricating, bending, and placing concrete reinforcement. Comply with ACI SP-66 (88), □ACI Detailing manual," showing bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, and arrangement of concrete reinforcement. Include special reinforcing required for openings through concrete structures.

D. Shop drawings for formwork indicating fabrication and erection of forms for specific finished concrete surfaces. Show form construction including jointing, special form joints or reveals, location and pattern of form tie placement, and other items that affect exposed concrete visually.

1. Architect's review is for general architectural applications and features only. Designing formwork for structural stability and efficiency is Contractor's responsibility.

E. Samples of materials as requested by Engineer, including names, sources, and descriptions, as

follows:

1. Color finishes.
2. Normal weight aggregates.
3. Reglets.
4. Waterstops.
5. Vapor retarder/barrier.

F. Laboratory test reports for concrete materials and mix design test.

G. Material certificates in lieu of material laboratory test reports when permitted by Architect. Material certificates shall be signed by manufacturer and Contractor, certifying that each material item complies with or exceeds specified requirements. Provide certification from admixture manufacturers that chloride content complies with specification requirements.

H. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Codes and Standards: Comply with provisions of the following codes, specifications, and standards, except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified:

1. American Concrete Institute (ACI) 301, "Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings."
2. ACI 318, "Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete."
3. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI) "Manual of Standard Practice."

B. Concrete Testing Service: Owner to engage an independent testing laboratoryacceptable to Engineer to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixes.

C. Materials and installed work may require testing and retesting at any time during progress of Work. Tests, including retesting of rejected materials for installed Work, shall be done at Contractor's expense.

D. Mockup: Cast mockup of size indicated or as required to demonstrate typical joints, form tie spacing, and proposed surface finish, texture, and color. Maintain sample panel exposed to view for duration of Project, after Architect's acceptance of visual qualities.

1. Demolish mockup and remove from site when directed by Architect.

E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements of Division 1 Section "Project Meetings" and the following:

1. At least 35 days prior to submitting design mixes, conduct a meeting to review detailed requirements for preparing concrete design mixes and to determine procedures for satisfactory concrete operations. Review requirements for submittals, status of coordinating work, and availability of materials. Establish preliminary work progress schedule and procedures for materials inspection, testing, and certifications. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend conference, including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Contractor's superintendent.

b. Agency responsible for concrete design mixes.
c. Agency responsible for field quality control.
d. Ready-mix concrete producer.
e. Concrete subcontractor.
f. Primary admixture manufacturers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM MATERIALS

A. Forms for Exposed Finish Concrete: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood faced, or other acceptable panel-type materials to provide continuous, straight, smooth, exposed surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints and to conform to joint system shown on drawings.

1. Use overlaid plywood complying with U.S. Product Standard PS-1 "A-C or B-B High Density Overlaid Concrete Form," Class I.
2. Use plywood complying with U.S. Product Standard PS-1 "B-B (Concrete Form) Plywood," Class I, Exterior Grade or better, mill-oiled and edge-sealed, with each piece bearing legible inspection trademark.

B. Forms for Unexposed Finish Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another acceptable material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

C. Form Release Agent: Provide commercial formulation form release agent with a maximum of 350 mg/l volatile organic compounds (VOCs) that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

D. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, adjustable-length, removable or snap-off metal form ties designed to prevent form deflection and to prevent spalling of concrete upon removal. Provide units that will leave no metal closer than 1-1/2 inches to the plane of the exposed concrete surface.

1. Provide ties that, when removed, will leave holes not larger than 1 inch in diameter in the concrete surface.

2.2 REINFORCING MATERIALS

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 40 for No. 3 bars, Grade 60 for No. 4 bars and larger, deformed.

B. Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, plain, cold-drawn steel.

C. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A 185, welded steel wire fabric.

D. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A 497.

E. Supports for Reinforcement: Bolsters, chairs, ACI approved precast concrete block supports,spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire fabric in place. Use wire bar-type supports complying with CRSI specifications.

1. For slabs-on-grade, use supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.
2. For exposed-to-view concrete surfaces where legs of supports are in contact with forms, provide supports with legs that are protected by plastic (CRSI, Class 1) or stainless steel (CRSI, Class 2).

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I.

1. Use one brand of cement throughout Project unless otherwise acceptable to Engineer of Record.

B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33 and as specified. Provide aggregates from a single source for exposed concrete.

1. For exposed exterior surfaces, do not use fine or coarse aggregates that contain substances that cause spalling.
2. Local aggregates not complying with ASTM C 33 that have been shown to produce concrete of adequate strength and durability by special tests or actual service may be used when acceptable to Engineer.

C. Lightweight Aggregates: ASTM C 330.
1. Nominal maximum aggregate size: □ inch.

D. Water: Potable.

E. Admixtures, General: Provide concrete admixtures that contain not more than 0.1 percent chloride ions.

F. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260, certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other required admixtures.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Air-Tite, Cormix Construction Chemicals.
b. Air-Mix or Perma-Air, Euclid Chemical Co.
c. Darex AEA or Daravair, W.R. Grace & Co.
d. MB-VR or Micro-Air, Master Builders, Inc.
e. Sealtight AEA, W.R. Meadows, Inc.
f. Sika AER, Sika Corp.

G. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type A.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Chemtard, ChemMasters Corp.
b. PSI N, Cormix Construction Chemicals.
c. Eucon WR-75, Euclid Chemical Co.

d. WRDA, W.R. Grace & Co.
e. Pozzolith Normal or Polyheed, Master Builders, Inc.
f. Metco W.R., Metalcrete Industries.
g. Prokrete-N, Prokrete Industries.
h. Plastocrete 161, Sika Corp.

H. High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type F or Type G.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Super P, Anti-Hydro Co., Inc.
b. Cormix 200, Cormix Construction Chemicals.
c. Eucon 37, Euclid Chemical Co.
d. WRDA 19 or Daracem, W.R. Grace & Co.
e. Rheobuild or Polyheed, Master Builders, Inc.
f. Superslump, Metalcrete Industries.
g. PSPL, Prokrete Industries.
h. Sikament 300, Sika Corp.

I. Water-Reducing, Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type E.
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Q-Set, Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co.
b. Lubricon NCA, Cormix Construction Chemicals.
c. Accelguard 80, Euclid Chemical Co.
d. Daraset, W.R. Grace & Co.
e. Pozzutec 20, Master Builders, Inc.
f. Accel-Set, Metalcrete Industries.

J. Water-Reducing, Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type D.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. PSI-R Plus, Cormix Construction Chemicals.
b. Eucon Retarder 75, Euclid Chemical Co.
c. Daratard-17, W.R. Grace & Co.
d. Pozzolith R, Master Builders, Inc.
e. Protard, Prokrete Industries.
f. Plastiment, Sika Corporation.

2.4 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Reglets: Where sheet flashing or bituminous membranes are terminated in reglets, provide reglets of not less than 0.0217-inch-thick (26-gage) galvanized sheet steel. Fill reglet or cover face opening to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

B. Dovetail Anchor Slots: Hot-dip galvanized sheet steel, not less than 0.0336 inch thick (22 gage) with bent tab anchors. Fill slot with temporary filler or cover face opening to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

C. Waterstops: Provide flat, dumbbell-type or centerbulb-type waterstops at construction joints and other joints as indicated. Size to suit joints.

D. Rubber Waterstops: Corps of Engineers CRD-C 513.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following:

    a. The Burke Co.
    b. Progress Unlimited.
    c. Williams Products, Inc.

E. Polyvinyl Chloride Waterstops: Corps of Engineers CRD-C 572.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following:

    a. The Burke Co.
    b. Greenstreak Plastic Products Co.
    c. W.R. Meadows, Inc.
    d. Progress Unlimited.
    e. Schlegel Corp.
    f. Vinylex Corp.

F. Sand Cushion: Clean, manufactured or natural sand.

G. Vapor Retarder: Provide vapor retarder that is resistant to deterioration when tested according to ASTM E 154, as follows:

1. Polyethylene sheet not less than 6 mils thick.

H. Nonslip Aggregate Finish: Provide fused aluminum oxide granules or crushed emery as the abrasive aggregate for a nonslip finish, with emery aggregate containing not less than 50 percent aluminum oxide and not less than 25 percent ferric oxide. Use material that is factory-graded, packaged, rustproof, nonglazing, and unaffected by freezing, moisture, and cleaning materials.

I. Absorptive Cover: Burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz. per sq. yd., complying with AASHTO M 182, Class 2.

J. Moisture-Retaining Cover: One of the following, complying with ASTM C 171.

1. Waterproof paper.
2. Polyethylene film.
3. Polyethylene-coated burlap.

K. Liquid Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: Liquid-type membrane-forming curing compound complying with ASTM C 309, Type I, Class A. Moisture loss not more than 0.55 kg/sq. meter when applied at 200 sq. ft./gal.

1. Provide material that has a maximum volatile organic compound (VOC) rating of 350 mg per liter.
2. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
3. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. A-H 3 Way Sealer, Anti-Hydro Co., Inc.
    b. Spartan-Cote, The Burke Co.
    c. Conspec #1, Conspec Marketing & Mfg. Co.
    d. Sealco 309, Cormix Construction Chemicals.
    e. Day-Chem Cure and Seal, Dayton Superior Corp.
    f. Eucocure, Euclid Chemical Co.
    g. Horn Clear Seal, A.C. Horn, Inc.
    h. L&M Cure R, L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
    i. Masterkure, Master Builders, Inc.
    j. CS-309, W.R. Meadows, Inc.
    k. Seal N Kure, Metalcrete Industries.
    l. Kure-N-Seal, Sonneborn-Chemrex.
    m. Stontop CS2, Stonhard, Inc.

L. Water-Based Acrylic Membrane Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type I, Class B.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Highseal, Conspec Marketing and Mfg. Co.
    b. Sealco - VOC, Cormix Construction Chemicals.
    c. Safe Cure and Seal, Dayton Superior Corp.
    d. Aqua-Cure, Euclid Chemical Co.
    e. Dress & Seal WB, L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
    f. Masterkure 100W, Master Builders, Inc.
    g. Vocomp-20, W.R. Meadows, Inc.
    h. Metcure, Metalcrete Industries.
    i. Stontop CS1, Stonhard, Inc.

M. Evaporation Control: Monomolecular film-forming compound applied to exposed concrete slab surfaces for temporary protection from rapid moisture loss.

3 Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
4 Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Aquafilm, Conspec Marketing and Mfg. Co.
    b. Eucobar, Euclid Chemical Co.
    c. E-Con, L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
    d. Confilm, Master Builders, Inc.
    e. Waterhold, Metalcrete Industries.

N. Bonding Agent: Polyvinyl acetate or acrylic base.

5 Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

6 Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Polyvinyl Acetate (Interior Only):

1 Superior Concrete Bonder, Dayton Superior Corp.
2 Euco Weld, Euclid Chemical Co.
3 Weld-Crete, Larsen Products Corp.
4 Everweld, L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
5 Herculox, Metalcrete Industries.
6 Ready Bond, Symons Corp.

b. Acrylic or Styrene Butadiene:

7 Acrylic Bondcrete, The Burke Co.
8 Strongbond, Conspec Marketing and Mfg. Co.
9 Day-Chem Ad Bond, Dayton Superior Corp.
10 SBR Latex, Euclid Chemical Co.
11 Daraweld C, W.R. Grace & Co.
12 Hornweld, A.C. Horn, Inc.
13 Everbond, L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
14 Acryl-Set, Master Builders Inc.
15 Intralok, W.R. Meadows, Inc.
16 Acrylpave, Metalcrete Industries.
17 Sonocrete, Sonneborn-Chemrex.
18 Stonlock LB2, Stonhard, Inc.
19 Strong Bond, Symons Corp.

O. Epoxy Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component material suitable for use on dry or damp surfaces. Provide material type, grade, and class to suit Project requirements.

7 Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

8 Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Burke Epoxy M.V., The Burke Co.
b. Spec-Bond 100, Conspec Marketing and Mfg. Co.
c. Resi-Bond (J-58), Dayton Superior.
d. Euco Epoxy System #452 or #620, Euclid Chemical Co.
e. Epoxtite Binder 2390, A.C. Horn, Inc.
f. Epabond, L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
g. Concresive Standard Liquid, Master Builders, Inc.
h. Rezi-Weld 1000, W.R. Meadows, Inc.
i. Metco Hi-Mod Epoxy, Metalcrete Industries.
j. Sikadur 32 Hi-Mod, Sika Corp.
k. Stonset LV5, Stonhard, Inc.
l. R-600 Series, Symons Corp.

2.5 PROPORTIONING AND DESIGNING MIXES

A. Prepare design mixes for each type and strength of concrete by either laboratory trial batch or field experience methods as specified in ACI 301. For the trial batch method, use an independent testing agency acceptable to Engineer for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs.

9 **Do not use the same testing agency for field quality control testing.**
10 Use of fly ash or calcium chloride will not be permitted in concrete, unless noted otherwise.

B. Submit written reports to Architect of each proposed mix for each class of concrete at least 15 days prior to start of Work. Do not begin concrete production until proposed mix designs have been reviewed by Engineer.

C. Design mixes to provide normal weight concrete with the following properties as indicated on drawings and schedules:

11 3000-psi, 28-day compressive strength; water-cement ratio, 0.58 maximum (non-air-entrained), 0.46 maximum (air-entrained). For slabs on grade, grade beam, loading docks & ramps.
12 2500-psi, 28-day compressive strength; water-cement ratio, 0.67 maximum (non-air-entrained), 0.54 maximum (air-entrained). For miscellaneous sidewalks and curbs not otherwise called out to have a higher strength.

D. Water-Cement Ratio: Provide concrete for following conditions with maximum water-cement (W/C) ratios as follows:

13 Subjected to freezing and thawing: W/C 0.45.

E. Slump Limits: Proportion and design mixes to result in concrete slump at point of placement as follows:

14 Ramps, slabs, and sloping surfaces: Not more than 3 inches.
15 Reinforced foundation systems: Not less than 1 inch and not more than 5 inches.
16 Concrete containing high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer): Not more than 8 inches after adding admixture to site-verified 2-to-3-inch slump concrete.
17 Other concrete: Not more than 4 inches.

F. Adjustment to Concrete Mixes: Mix design adjustments may be requested by Contractor when characteristics of materials, job conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant, as accepted by Engineer. Laboratory test data for revised mix design and strength results must be submitted to and accepted by Architect before using in Work.

2.6 ADMIXTURES

A. Use water-reducing admixture or high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer) in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.

B. Use accelerating admixture in concrete slabs placed at ambient temperatures below 50 deg F (10 deg C).

C. Use high-range water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs, architectural concrete, parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with water-cement ratios below 0.50.

D. Use admixtures for water reduction and set accelerating or retarding in strict compliance with manufacturer's directions.

2.7 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Job-Site Mixing: Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer. For mixers of 1 cu. yd. or smaller capacity, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released. For mixers of capacity larger than 1 cu. yd., increase minimum 1-1/2 minutes of mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional cu. yd.

18 Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mix type, mix time, quantity, and amount of water introduced.

B. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Comply with requirements of ASTM C 94, and as specified.

19 When air temperature is between 85 deg F (30 deg C) and 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes, and when air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Coordinate the installation of joint materials, vapor retarder/barrier, and other related materials with placement of forms and reinforcing steel.

3.2 FORMS

A. General: Design, erect, support, brace, and maintain formwork to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads that might be applied until concrete structure can support such loads. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of correct size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position. Maintain formwork construction tolerances and surface irregularities complying with the following ACI 347 limits:

20 Provide Class A tolerances for concrete surfaces exposed to view.
21 Provide Class C tolerances for other concrete surfaces.

B. Construct forms to sizes, shapes, lines, and dimensions shown and to obtain accurate alignment, location, grades, level, and plumb work in finished structures. Provide for openings, offsets, sinkages, keyways, recesses, moldings, rustications, reglets, chamfers, blocking, screeds, bulkheads, anchorages and inserts, and other features required in the Work. Use selected materials to obtain required finishes. Solidly butt joints and provide backup at joints to prevent cement paste from leaking.

C. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush plates or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces where slope is too steep to place concrete with bottom forms only. Kerf wood inserts for forming keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like for easy removal.

D. Provide temporary openings for clean-outs and inspections where interior area of formwork is inaccessible before and during concrete placement. Securely brace temporary openings and set tightly to forms to prevent losing concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.

E. Chamfer exposed corners and edges as indicated, using wood, metal, PVC, or rubber chamfer strips fabricated to produce uniform smooth lines and tight edge joints.

F. Provisions for Other Trades: Provide openings in concrete formwork to accommodate work of other trades. Determine size and location of openings, recesses, and chases from trades providing such items. Accurately place and securely support items built into forms.

G. Cleaning and Tightening: Thoroughly clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, or other debris just before placing concrete. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.

3.3 VAPOR RETARDER/BARRIER INSTALLATION

A. General: Place vapor retarder/barrier sheeting in position with longest dimension parallel with direction of pour.

B. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended mastic or pressure-sensitive tape.

3.4 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Comply with Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute's recommended practice for "Placing Reinforcing Bars," for details and methods of reinforcement placement and supports and as specified.

22 Avoiding cutting or puncturing vapor retarder/barrier during reinforcement placement and concreting operations. Repair damages before placing concrete.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other materials that reduce or destroy bond with concrete.

C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcing by metal chairs, runners, bolsters, spacers, and hangers, as approved by Engineer.

D. Place reinforcement to maintain minimum coverages as indicated for concrete protection. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement operations. Set wire ties so ends are directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

E. Install welded wire fabric in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh and lace splices with wire. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in

either direction.

3.5 JOINTS

A. Construction Joints: Locate and install construction joints so they do not impair strength or appearance of the structure, as acceptable to Architect.

B. Provide keyways at least 1-1/2 inches deep in construction joints in walls and slabs and between walls and footings. Bulkheads designed and accepted for this purpose may be used for slabs.

C. Place construction joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints except as indicated otherwise. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements.

D. Use bonding agent on existing concrete surfaces that will be joined with fresh concrete.

E. Waterstops: Provide waterstops in construction joints as indicated. Install waterstops to form continuous diaphragm in each joint. Support and protect exposed waterstops during progress of Work. Field-fabricate joints in waterstops according to manufacturer's printed instructions.

F. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Construct isolation joints in slabs-on-grade at points of contact between slabs-on-grade and vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.

23 Joint fillers and sealants are specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

G. Contraction (Control) Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Construct contraction joints in slabs-on-grade to form panels of patterns as shown. Use saw cuts 1/8 inch wide by one-fourth of slab depth or inserts 1/4 inch wide by one-fourth of slab depth, unless otherwise indicated.

24 Form contraction joints by inserting premolded plastic, hardboard, or fiberboard strip into fresh concrete until top surface of strip is flush with slab surface. Tool slab edges round on each side of insert. After concrete has cured, remove inserts and clean groove of loose debris.

25 Contraction joints in unexposed floor slabs may be formed by saw cuts as soon as possible after slab finishing as may be safely done without dislodging aggregate.

26 If joint pattern is not shown, provide joints not exceeding 15 feet in either direction and located to conform to bay spacing wherever possible (at column centerlines, half bays, third bays).

27 Joint fillers and sealants are specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.6 INSTALLING EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. General: Set and build into formwork anchorage devices and other embedded items required for other work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, diagrams, instructions, and directions provided by suppliers of items to be attached.

B. Install reglets to receive top edge of foundation sheet waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, relieving angles, and other conditions.

C. Install dovetail anchor slots in concrete structures as indicated on drawings.

D. Forms for Slabs: Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and contours in finished surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips using strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.

3.7 PREPARING FORM SURFACES

A. General: Coat contact surfaces of forms with an approved, nonresidual, low-VOC, form-coating compound before placing reinforcement.

B. Do not allow excess form-coating material to accumulate in forms or come into contact with in-place concrete surfaces against which fresh concrete will be placed. Apply according to manufacturer's instructions.

28 Coat steel forms with a nonstaining, rust-preventative material. Rust-stained steel formwork is not acceptable.

3.8 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Inspection: Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, reinforcing steel, and items to be embedded or cast in. Notify other trades to permit installation of their work.

B. General: Comply with ACI 304, "Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete," and as specified.

C. Deposit concrete continuously or in layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened sufficiently to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as specified. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation at its final location.

D. Placing Concrete in Forms: Deposit concrete in forms in horizontal layers no deeper than 24 inches and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints. Where placement consists of several layers, place each layer while preceding layer is still plastic to avoid cold joints.

29 Consolidate placed concrete by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand-spading, rodding, or tamping. Use equipment and procedures for consolidation of concrete complying with ACI 309.

30 Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations no farther than the visible effectiveness of the machine. Place vibrators to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to set. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mix to segregate.

E. Placing Concrete Slabs: Deposit and consolidate concrete slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until completing placement of a panel or section.

31 Consolidate concrete during placement operations so that concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement, other embedded items and into corners.

32 Bring slab surfaces to correct level with a straightedge and strike off. Use bull floats or darbies to smooth surface free of humps or hollows. Do not disturb slab surfaces prior to beginning finishing operations.

33 Maintain reinforcing in proper position on chairs during concrete placement.

F. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with provisions of ACI 306 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.

G. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F (4 deg C), uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) and not more than 80 deg F (27 deg C) at point of placement.

34 Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.

35 Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise accepted in mix designs.

H. Hot-Weather Placement: When hot weather conditions exist that would impair quality and strength of concrete, place concrete complying with ACI 305 and as specified.

36 Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature at time of placement to below 90 deg F (32 deg C). Mixing water may be chilled or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.

37 Cover reinforcing steel with water-soaked burlap if it becomes too hot, so that steel temperature will not exceed the ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.

38 Fog spray forms, reinforcing steel, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without puddles or dry areas.

39 Use water-reducing retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placing conditions, as acceptable to Architect.

3.9 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. Rough-Formed Finish: Provide a rough-formed finish on formed concrete surfaces not exposed to view in the finished Work or concealed by other construction. This is the concrete surface having texture imparted by form-facing material used, with tie holes and defective areas repaired and patched, and fins and other projections exceeding 3/4 inch in height rubbed down or chipped off.

B. Smooth-Formed Finish: Provide a smooth-formed finish on formed concrete surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with a coating material applied directly to concrete, or a covering material applied directly to concrete, such as waterproofing, dampproofing, veneer plaster, painting, or another similar system. This is an as-cast concrete surface obtained with selected form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch defective areas with fins and other projections completely removed and smoothed.

C. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Provide smooth-rubbed finish on scheduled concrete surfaces that have received smooth-formed finish treatment not later than 1 day after form removal.

40 Moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created

by the rubbing process.

D. Grout-Cleaned Finish: Provide grout-cleaned finish on scheduled concrete surfaces that have received smooth-formed finish treatment.

41 Combine one part portland cement to one and one-half parts fine sand by volume, and a 50:50 mixture of acrylic or styrene butadiene-based bonding admixture and water to form the consistency of thick paint. Blend standard portland cement and white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches so that final color of dry grout will match adjacent surfaces.

42 Thoroughly wet concrete surfaces, apply grout to coat surfaces, and fill small holes. Remove excess grout by scraping and rubbing with clean burlap. Keep damp by fog spray for at least 36 hours after rubbing.

E. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike-off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.10 MONOLITHIC SLAB FINISHES

A. Scratch Finish: Apply scratch finish to monolithic slab surfaces to receive concrete floor topping or mortar setting beds for tile, portland cement terrazzo, and other bonded applied cementitious finish flooring material, and where indicated.

43 After placing slabs, finish surface to tolerances of F(F) 15 (floor flatness) and F(L) 13 (floor levelness) measured according to ASTM E 1155. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required. After leveling, roughen surface before final set with stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes.

B. Float Finish: Apply float finish to monolithic slab surfaces to receive trowel finish and other finishes as specified; slab surfaces to be covered with membrane or elastic waterproofing, membrane or elastic roofing, or sand-bed terrazzo; and where indicated.

44 After screeding, consolidating, and leveling concrete slabs, do not work surface until ready for floating. Begin floating, using float blades or float shoes only, when surface water has disappeared, or when concrete has stiffened sufficiently to permit operation of power-driven floats, or both. Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand-floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to tolerances of F(F) 18 (floor flatness) and F(L) 15 (floor levelness) measured according to ASTM E 1155. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Uniformly slope surfaces to drains. Immediately after leveling, refloat surface to a uniform, smooth, granular texture.

C. Trowel Finish: Apply a trowel finish to monolithic slab surfaces exposed to view and slab surfaces to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile, paint, or another thin film-finish coating system.

45 After floating, begin first trowel-finish operation using a power-driven trowel. Begin final troweling when surface produces a ringing sound as trowel is moved over surface. Consolidate concrete surface by final hand-troweling operation, free of trowel marks, uniform in texture and appearance, and finish surfaces to tolerances of F(F) 20 (floor flatness) and F(L) 17 (floor levelness) measured according to ASTM E 1155. Grind smooth

any surface defects that would telegraph through applied floor covering system.

D. Trowel and Fine Broom Finish: Where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed with thin-set mortar, apply a trowel finish as specified, then immediately follow by slightly scarifying the surface with a fine broom.

E. Nonslip Broom Finish: Apply a nonslip broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, and ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.

46 Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen concrete surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

F. Nonslip Aggregate Finish: Apply nonslip aggregate finish to concrete stair treads, platforms, ramps, sloped walks, and where indicated.

47 After completing float finishing and before starting trowel finish, uniformly spread 25 lb of dampened nonslip aggregate per 100 sq. ft. of surface. Tamp aggregate flush with surface using a steel trowel, but do not force below surface. After broadcasting and tamping, apply trowel finishing as specified.

48 After curing, lightly work surface with a steel wire brush or an abrasive stone, and water to expose nonslip aggregate.

3.11 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures for passage of work by other trades, unless otherwise shown or directed, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place, and cure concrete as specified to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling shown or required to complete Work.

B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.

C. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations as shown on drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment to template at correct elevations, complying with diagrams or templates of manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.

3.12 CONCRETE CURING AND PROTECTION

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. In hot, dry, and windy weather protect concrete from rapid moisture loss before and during finishing operations with an evaporation-control material. Apply according to manufacturer's instructions after screeding and bull floating, but before power floating and troweling.

B. Start initial curing as soon as free water has disappeared from concrete surface after placing and finishing. Weather permitting, keep continuously moist for not less than 7 days.

C. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by curing compound, by moist curing, by moisture-retaining cover

curing, or by combining these methods, as specified.

D. Provide moisture curing by the following methods:

49 Keep concrete surface continuously wet by covering with water.
50 Use continuous water-fog spray.
51 Cover concrete surface with specified absorptive cover, thoroughly saturate cover with water, and keep continuously wet. Place absorptive cover to provide coverage of concrete surfaces and edges, with a 4-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.

E. Provide moisture-retaining cover curing as follows:

52 Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width with sides and ends lapped at least 3 inches and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.

F. Apply curing compound on exposed interior slabs and on exterior slabs, walks, and curbs as follows:

53 Apply curing compound to concrete slabs as soon as final finishing operations are complete (within 2 hours and after surface water sheen has disappeared). Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's directions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
54 Use membrane curing compounds that will not affect surfaces to be covered with finish materials applied directly to concrete.

G. Curing Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces, by moist curing with forms in place for the full curing period or until forms are removed. If forms are removed, continue curing by methods specified above, as applicable.

H. Curing Unformed Surfaces: Cure unformed surfaces, including slabs, floor topping, and other flat surfaces, by applying the appropriate curing method.

55 Final cure concrete surfaces to receive finish flooring with a moisture-retaining cover, unless otherwise directed.

3.13 REMOVING FORMS

A. General: Formwork not supporting weight of concrete, such as sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the work, may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) for 24 hours after placing concrete, provided concrete is sufficiently hard to not be damaged by form-removal operations, and provided curing and protection operations are maintained.

B. Formwork supporting weight of concrete, such as beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements, may not be removed in less than 14 days or until concrete has attained at least 75 percent of design minimum compressive strength at 28 days. Determine potential compressive strength of in-place concrete by testing field-cured specimens representative of concrete location

or members.

C. Form-facing material may be removed 4 days after placement only if shores and other vertical supports have been arranged to permit removal of form-facing material without loosening or disturbing shores and supports.

3.14 REUSING FORMS

A. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-coating compound as specified for new formwork.

B. When forms are extended for successive concrete placement, thoroughly clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten forms to close joints. Align and secure joint to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces except as acceptable to Architect.

3.15 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Patching Defective Areas: Repair and patch defective areas with cement mortar immediately after removing forms, when acceptable to Architect.

B. Mix dry-pack mortar, consisting of one part portland cement to 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 mesh sieve, using only enough water as required for handling and placing.

56 Cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, voids over 3/4 inch in any dimension, and holes left by tie rods and bolts down to solid concrete but in no case to a depth less than 1 inch. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to the concrete surface. Thoroughly clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat the area to be patched with bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried.

57 For surfaces exposed to view, blend white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Provide test areas at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike-off slightly higher than surrounding surface.

C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Remove and replace concrete having defective surfaces if defects cannot be repaired to satisfaction of Architect. Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycomb, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning. Flush out form tie holes and fill with dry-pack mortar or precast cement cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.

58 Repair concealed formed surfaces, where possible, containing defects that affect the concrete's durability. If defects cannot be repaired, remove and replace the concrete.

D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as monolithic slabs, for smoothness and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface and finish. Correct low and high areas as specified. Test unformed surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness by using a template having the required slope.

59 Repair finished unformed surfaces containing defects that affect the concrete's durability. Surface defects include crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to the reinforcement or completely through nonreinforced sections regardless of width,

spalling, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, and other objectionable conditions.

60. Correct high areas in unformed surfaces by grinding after concrete has cured at least 14 days.
61. Correct low areas in unformed surfaces during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete. Proprietary underlayment compounds may be used when acceptable to Architect.
62. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes not exceeding 1 inch in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose reinforcing steel with at least 3/4-inch clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials to provide concrete of same type or class as original concrete. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.

E. Repair isolated random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter by dry-pack method. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean of dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding compound. Place dry-pack before bonding agent has dried. Compact dry-pack mixture in place and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.

F. Perform structural repairs with prior approval of Engineer for method and procedure, using specified epoxy adhesive and mortar.

G. Repair methods not specified above may be used, subject to acceptance of Engineer.

3.16 QUALITY CONTROL TESTING DURING CONSTRUCTION

A. General: The Owner will employ a testing agency to perform tests and to submit test reports.

B. Sampling and testing for quality control during concrete placement may include the following, as directed by Engineer.

1. Sampling Fresh Concrete: ASTM C 172, except modified for slump to comply with ASTM C 94.

    a. Slump: ASTM C 143; one test at point of discharge for each day's pour of each type of concrete; additional tests when concrete consistency seems to have changed.
    b. Air Content: ASTM C 173, volumetric method for lightweight or normal weight concrete; ASTM C 231, pressure method for normal weight concrete; one for each day's pour of each type of air-entrained concrete.
    c. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F (4 deg C) and below, when 80 deg F (27 deg C) and above, and one test for each set of compressive-strength specimens.
    d. Compression Test Specimen: ASTM C 31; one set of four standard cylinders for each compressive-strength test, unless otherwise directed. Mold and store cylinders for laboratory-cured test specimens except when field-cured test specimens are required.
    e. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39; one set for each day's pour exceeding 5 cu. yd. plus additional sets for each 50 cu. yd. more than the first 25 cu. yd. of each concrete class placed in any one day; one specimen tested at 7 days, two specimens tested at 28 days, and one specimen retained in reserve for later testing

if required.

f. For drilled piers, u.n.o., there shall be (1) set of compressive strength test for each 10 cu. Yds.

2. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five strength tests for a given class of concrete, conduct testing from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
3. When total quantity of a given class of concrete is less than 50 cu. yd., Engineer may waive strength testing if adequate evidence of satisfactory strength is provided.
4. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, evaluate current operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing the in-place concrete.
5. Strength level of concrete will be considered satisfactory if averages of sets of three consecutive strength test results equal or exceed specified compressive strength and no individual strength test result falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.

C. Test results will be reported in writing to Architect, Structural Engineer, ready-mix producer, and Contractor within 24 hours after tests. Reports of compressive strength tests shall contain the Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing service, concrete type and class, location of concrete batch in structure, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mix proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7-day tests and 28-day tests.

D. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted but shall not be used as the sole basis for acceptance or rejection.

E. Additional Tests: The testing agency will make additional tests of in-place concrete when test results indicate specified concrete strengths and other characteristics have not been attained in the structure, as directed by Architect. Testing agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42, or by other methods as directed.

END OF SECTION 03300

SECTION 03301

CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 THE GENERAL CONDITIONS, SPECIAL CONDITIONS, and applicable requirements of DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS are hereby made a part of this Section.

A. Excavating, trenching, backfilling and compacting for water distribution mains, sanitary sewers, manholes and other utility systems and appurtenances, and the disposal of excess excavated material.

1.2 SCOPE:

A. Furnish all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and related items required for the complete installation of Cast-in-Place Concrete as indicated by the Contract Documents.

B. Concrete for Paving.

C. Grouting, including base plates, sills, thresholds and openings boxed out for mechanical and electrical installations.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS:

A. Grading and earthwork - Section 02210.

B. Concrete Pavement - Section 02520.

1.4 REFERENCES:

A. ACI 301 - American Concrete Institute

B. ASTM - American Society for Testing and Materials

C. CRSI - Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute

D. P.C.A. - Portland Cement Association, P.C.A.

E. AASHTO - American Association of State Highways and Transportation Officials

1.5 ACCEPTANCE OF CONCRETE:

A. Completed concrete work which fails to meet one or more requirements but which has been repaired to bring it into compliance will be accepted without qualification.

B. Completed concrete work which fails to meet one or more requirements and which cannot be brought into compliance may be accepted or rejected.

C. If the concrete fails to meet the required compressive strength , additional curing may be required and modifications may be required compressive strength, additional curing may be required and modifications may be required in the concrete mix design for the remaining concrete work, at the expense of the Contractor.

D. Formed surfaces resulting in concrete cross sections, smaller than required by an amount exceeding the permitted variation, shall be considered deficient in strength and subject to the provisions of Paragraph I hereinafter.

E. Formed surfaces resulting in concrete cross sections greater than required, by an amount exceeding the permitted variation may be rejected and the excess material shall be subject to removal. If removal of the excess material is permitted, it shall be accomplished in such a manner as to maintain the strength of the section and to meet all other applicable requirements of function and appearance.

F. Concrete members cast in the wrong location may be rejected if the strength, appearance or function of the structure is adversely affected or misplaced items interfere with other construction.

G. Finished flatwork surfaces that exceed the permitted variation may be repaired provided that strength or appearance is not adversely effected. High spots may be removed with an approved grinder and low spots filled with a patching compound or other remedial measures performed as permitted.

H. Concrete exposed to view with defects which adversely effect the appearance of the specified finish may be repaired, if possible, but if the defects cannot be repaired, the concrete may be rejected. Concrete not exposed to view is not subject to rejection for defective appearance.

I. The strength of the structure in place will be considered potentially deficient if it fails to comply with any requirements which control the strength of the structure, including but not necessarily limited to the following conditions:

1. Low concrete strength as evaluated by compression tests.

2. Reinforcing steel size, quantity, strength, position or arrangement at variance with the requirements of the Civil Drawings or Specifications.

3. Concrete which differs from the required dimensions or location in such a manner as to reduce the strength.

4. Curing less than that specified.

5. Inadequate protection of concrete from extremes of temperature during early stages of hardening and strength development.

6. Mechanical injury as construction fires, accidents or premature removal of framework, that are likely to result in deficient strength.

7. Poor workmanship likely to result in deficient strength.

J. If a structural analysis indicates the completed structure will be suitable for its intended use, it may be accepted.

K. To aid in the structure analysis, core tests to check the adequacy of the concrete strength may be required.

L. If core tests are inconclusive or impracticable to obtain and structural analysis does not confirm the safety of the structure, load tests may be ordered and their results evaluated in

accordance with Chapter 20 of "Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete" (ACI 318).

M. Concrete work judged inadequate by structural analysis or by results of a load test shall be reinforced with additional construction if so directed or shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense.

N. The Contractor shall pay all costs incurred in providing additional testing required if any requirements effecting the strength of the structure were not met.

PART 2 - MATERIALS

2.1 MATERIALS:

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150 Type I. Use only one brand and type of cement for all exposed concrete. The manufactor of the cement shall certify that the cement conforms to the requirements and shall submit mill test reports to the Engineer.

B. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C-33, natural sand.

C. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C-33 for normal weight concrete.

D. Water: Drinkable quality.

E. Mesh: ASTM A-185, domestic manufacture, weld shear strength requirements of Section 8 extended to include wire size differential up to and including 6 gauge. Mesh shall be flat sheets. Rolls shall not be allowed.

F. Waterstop: Corps of Engineers CRD-C-572, 4" PVC dumbbell or centerbulb type, at all joints below finish grade and as otherwise shown on the drawings.

G. Admixtures: ASTM C-494, Type A, D, or E, as determined by weather conditions. No additives containing calcium chloride will be allowed.

H. Ready Mixed Concrete: ASTM C-94.

I. Forms: Clean, straight lumber or moisture resistant plywood. Use hardboard as form line for required smooth finish on exposed work.

J. Curing compound: a clear liquid compound for curing, sealing and dust proofing.

K. Aluminum Abrasive Surfaces: Sonneborn's "Frictex H" aggregate or approved equal applied at the rate of 25 pounds

L. Metal Accessories: Include all spacers, chairs, bolsters, ties and other devices necessary for properly placing, spacing, supporting and fastening reinforcement in place. No broken brick or debris shall be accepted. Accessories shall conform to the requirements of the Concrete reinforcing Institute (CRSI) "Manual of Standard Practice for Reinforced Concrete Construction". Accessories galvanized or plastic coated where exposed in finished area.

M. Expansion Joint Fillers: Expansion joint filler for vertical joints shall be Flexcell manufactured by Celotex Corporation or equal. Self-expanding cork or sponge rubber shall conform to ASTM D-1752-60T for exterior work. Joint filler shall extend full depth of slab or joint and be of thickness and lengths indicated on Drawings.

PART 3 - INSTALLATION

3.1 FORMS:

A. Construct forms of clean, straight lumber, plywood or 16 gauge minimum steel form, tight to prevent leakage of water and fine materials. Install carton forms at locations indicated. Lay forms level and secure as required.

B. Brace to prevent dislocation or distortion during and after concrete placing.

C. Use adjustable form ties with working strength of not less than 3,000 lbs. Metal not permitted closer than 1" to finished surfaces. Do not use ties or spreaders that will leave holes larger than 7/8" exposed surfaces. Wire ties not permitted.

D. Meet recommendations of "Recommended Practice for Concrete Formwork", ACI 347.

E. Check forms, when completely assembled and erected, and before concrete placement is started.

3.2 REINFORCING:

A. Meet requirements of ACI and CRSI for fabricating and placing reinforcing.

B. Place, support and tie reinforcing for a minimum of one day's placement, or for a full placement, or for a full placement between joints and before concrete is ordered.

C. Concrete covering over steel shall be detailed on the Drawings but not less than the following:

Suspended Beams	1-1/2" Stirrups, 2" Main Steel
Suspended Slabs	1" Top and Bottom
Slabs on Ground	2" Top, 3" Bottom
Walls - Formed Sides	2" Sides
Walls - Cast Against Earth	3" Sides
Beams on Ground	2" Top and Sides, 3" Bottom

3.3 STRENGTH AND PROPORTIONS

A. Proportion materials to produce concrete that will have a minimum compressive strength at 28 days.

B. Proportion for maximum slump as indicated on the Drawings or in related specifications.

C. Admix will be allowed in concrete only upon prior approval of Engineer.

3.4 MIXING :

A. Ready-mixed concrete shall be mixed and delivered to the project in accordance with ASTM specification C94.

1. Mixing water shall be added at the plant.

2. The concrete shall, in all cases, be completely discharged at the job within 60 minutes after the introduction of the cement to the aggregate. In hot weather, this time limit shall not exceed 45 minutes.

3. The mixing operation shall begin within 3 minutes after the cement has been intermingled with the aggregates and water.

4. The ready-mix concrete producer shall furnish duplicate tickets with each load of concrete delivered to the project. The delivery tickets shall indicate the delivery date and time dispatched; name and location of project; name of Contractor; name of ready-mix concrete producer; truck number; number of cubic yards of concrete in load, class of concrete, the cement content in bags per cubic yard of concrete, admixtures in concrete and the number of gallons of water in the mixture and air content.

3.5 PLACING

A. Contractor to give twenty-four (24) hour notice to Architect, Engineer and Testing Agency prior to concrete pour.

B. Do not place concrete until reinforcing, sleeves, anchors, and other inserts have been installed, secured and approved.

C. Convey concrete to point of use promptly to prevent separation of ingredients or loss of water.

D. Use handling equipment and methods to insure a continuous flow from mixer to place of deposit. Keep equipment clean and free from partly hardened concrete.

E. Do not drop concrete more than 5' without the use of a tremie or a chute.

F. Place concrete near its final position to avoid rehandling.

G. Spade, tamp, or vibrate freshly placed concrete to compact thoroughly and eliminate voids. Do not pump concrete through aluminum pipe. Take all concrete test specimens including slump measurements at the discharge end of the pipe and not at the mixer.

3.6 TESTING OF MATERIALS AND CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

A. All materials and equipment used in the construction of this structure shall be adequately inspected and tested in accordance with accepted standards.

B. Reinforcing Steel: Manufacture's certified test sheets shall be furnished to the Engineer for each size bar used.

C. Concrete Tests: All concrete testing shall be made by an independent laboratory which is to be selected by the Engineer and paid by the Owner.

D. Concrete Mixes: Designed by an independent test laboratory approved by the Engineer, selected and paid for by the Contractor.

1. Advance strength tests of the concrete to be used for this project will be made by the laboratory in accordance with ASTM C-39. Six standard cylinders will be made

each of the proportioned materials proposed to be used. Three cylinders will be tested at 7 days and three at 28 days. The slump shall not be less than the greater slump expected to be used in the structure. These tests will be repeated, if the results are unsatisfactory, or if necessary because of changes in materials. Advance test will be made for each class of concrete. From the result of the tests, a smooth curve will be drawn through the average positions of points plotted.

2. Using the 28-day strength of the test cylinders as ordinates and the corresponding water-cement ratio as the abscissas, the maximum ratio of water to cement shall be established for each strength from the curve so drawn. Points on the curve shall be selected to correspond to strengths 25 percent greater than the design strengths. The proportions of all concrete ingredients, including water, shall be selected for each strength so that the ratio of water to cement shall not exceed that established by the curve and so that the quality and consistency of the concrete shall be suitable for proper placing and required finishes. The concrete proportions used by the Contractor shall be such that the daily field cylinder tests will show that all concrete used meets the strength requirements of the Contract.

3.7 INSPECTION:

A. The Owner will pay for services of an independent testing laboratory services as are required for this project. The engagement of the laboratory by the Owner will in no way relieve the Contractor of his responsibility to furnish materials and construction in conformance with the Civil Drawings and Specifications. Contractor shall inform testing agency 24 hours prior to concrete pour. Testing laboratory shall have the authority to reject any work or materials not in conformance.

B. The laboratory services will include but not necessarily be limited to:

1. Plant inspection, testing and sieve analysis. The laboratory will maintain periodic inspection of all materials, operation of measuring devices, and mixing of concrete. They will maintain personnel at job site, during placement of all concrete, for proper concrete control and making test cylinders.

2. Test cylinders will be made by the laboratory representative at the job site for the first two pours, regardless of size of pours, and therefore, for each pour in excess of 25 cubic yards of concrete, and for each 100 cubic yards of major fraction thereof. Five (5) cylinders of beams will be made for each pour, two for 7-day testing and three for 28-day testing. The cylinders will be made on the job site and will be cured and tested in accordance with ASTM requirements.

3. Where 25 or more cubic yards of concrete are placed, also, as necessary to maintain desired consistency of the concrete, a slump test shall be made per ASTM C-143. Not less than one such test shall be made for each 25 cubic yards of concrete placed at one operation. Tests to be made by the laboratory representative.

C. During the progress of the work and for each different mix of concrete, a set of five standard 6" concrete cylinders will be made and tested as hereinbefore described. The cylinders of each set will be molded from the same sample of concrete and tested. Testing will be done per ASTM C-39. Curing shall be in conformance with ASTM C-31. The results of these tests will be furnished to the Contractor promptly.

1. If the strength test cylinders at 7 days or 28 days are deficient, the Engineer may order reshoring and additional moist curing of the areas involved.

2. Below Strength Concrete: Should the strength of concrete, as indicated by the above tests, fall below the ASTM minimum then additional tests may be required. These tests, if required, will be made at the Owner's expense and will be in accordance with ASTM Designation C-42, "Method of Securing, Preparing, and Testing Specimens from Hardened Concrete for Compressive and Flexural Strengths," and in compliance with the Building Code requirements for Reinforced Concrete (ACI 318-83). If the structure, or any part of the structure, cannot pass the load test, the cost of the additional test shall be deducted from the Contract Price, and the structure shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

3.8 FINSHES:

A. Unexposed Concrete Surfaces

Build forms of clean, straight lumber or plywood.

1. Remove excessive large projections. Grout and repair tie hole, damaged places and honeycombs as required by the Engineer with approved patching material.

B. Treatment and Finishing of Horizontal Surfaces Except Roadway Slabs. All upper surfaces not covered by forms shall be struck off to grade and finished. The use of mortar topping for surfaces under this classification shall not be permitted. After concrete has been struck off as described above, the surface shall be floated with a suitable float. No wooden floats will be used. Sidewalks shall match existing finishes.

C. Exposed surface finish shall receive a finish to match existing surrounding surfaces. The following areas shall require lined forms and shall receive a first and second rubbing: The top, exterior and roadway faces of curbs. Culvert headwalls and wingwalls, inlets, manholes and sewer appurtenances shall receive a first rubbing only. No rubbing shall be required on any area inside culvert barrels. After all repairs work and pointing has set sufficiently, the first rubbing shall be performed as follows:

All surfaces to be finished shall be wet and given a first rubbing with a carborundum stone. The rubbing shall bring the surface to a paste; and produce a smooth dense surface without pits, from marks or other irregularities. The use of cement to form a paste shall not be permitted. Where a single rubbing is specified, the paste shall be spread uniformly, striped with a brush and allowed to take a reset, after which the surfaces shall be washed with clean water, leaving them with a neat and uniform appearance and texture. Chamfered corners shall also be rubbed. When a second rubbing is required, striping with a brush and washing after the first rubbing shall not be required. Chamfered corners generally should not be rubbed in the first rubbing. The second rubbing shall be performed during the process of conditioning the structure for final acceptance. The surfaces requiring finish shall be cleaned of drip marks and discolorations; and shall be given a final rubbing with a carborunbum stone. The surface shall be striped neatly with a brush, and the mortar shall be allowed to take a reset, after which the surfaces shall be washed with clean water, leading them with a neat and uniform appearance and texture. The first rubbing shall be done immediately upon removal of the forms. Membrane curing, if used shall be applied after the first rub has been completed. Prior to the second rubbing and remaining curing membrane shall be removed from the surface by brushing, buffing or other satisfactory methods. Removal of the membrane shall not be required except when a second rubbing is required. Surfaces other than specified herein shall not require rubbing unless they are not true or have porous or honeycombed areas. When such defects occur, the areas affected shall be given a first rubbing, which shall extend over a sufficient area to blend it into the surrounding unfinished surface. This shall not be construed to require the rubbing of large adjacent unblemished areas to gain absolute uniformity of color and texture on the structure

part in question. All surfaces shall be free of discolorations and should present a uniform appearance. Unsightly discoloration shall be removed prior to acceptance.

3.9 CURING:

See Section 2520

3.10 PROTECTION:

A. Provide for heating and protection of concrete placed in cold weather. Use of frozen or ice-covered material is not permitted.

B. Meet recommendations of "Recommended Practice for Winter Concreting", ACI 306.

C. Reduce concrete temperature and prevent rapid evaporation of water in hot weather.

D. Meet recommendations of "Hot Weather Concreting", ACI 305.

3.11 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS:

A. Construction joints shall be formed as indicated on the Civil Drawings, or as approved or directed by the Engineer. Dowels and keys shall be used where indicated or required. All reinforcing shall continue through construction joints and additional reinforcing placed as shown on the Civil Drawings. Longitudinal keys at least 1-1/2 inches deep shall be provided in all construction joints in walls and slabs.

B. The rate and method of placing concrete and the arrangement of construction joint bulkheads shall be such that the concrete between construction joints shall be placed in a continuous operation.

C. Joints in reinforced slabs shall be perpendicular to the axis of surface of the member jointed and within the center third of the spans. If an intersecting member occurs at the point, the joints shall be located at a point three times the depth to the member to the side.

D. Whenever it is necessary to stop a day's work or for any reason, such stops shall be located at center of slabs or as directed by the Engineer.

E A temporary wood bulkhead shall be erected so that the jointing will follow a vertical plane at right angles with the direction of the main reinforcement. To this bulkhead fasten a wood strip 2" thick and of width equal to 1/3 the depth of the concrete slab to form a tongue and grooved joint.

F. Bond shall be obtained by roughening the surface of the concrete in an approved manner which will not leave laitance, loosened particles of aggregate or damaged concrete at the surface. Before concreting is resumed, the surfaces of previously placed concrete shall be roughened, cleaned, wetted, and slushed with grout immediately before additional concrete is placed. Grout shall be one part Portland Cement and two parts sand.

3.12 EXPANSION JOINTS:

A. Expansion joints shall be constructed where shown on Civil Drawings. In no case shall reinforcement or other fixed metal items be embedded or bonded into concrete through an expansion joint.

B. Premolded expansion joint filler strips shall be approved by the Engineer.

C. Joint compound shall be approved by the Engineer and shall be installed to the proper depth below the finished floor. Joint grooves shall be filled approximately flush so as to be slightly concave after drying.

PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

4.1 No separate payment shall be made to the CONTRACTOR for the work described in this Section. Such work shall be considered as full compensation for these requirements.

END OF SECTION 03301

SECTION 03310

CONCRETE WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Extent of concrete work is shown on drawings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit data for non-proprietary materials and items, including admixtures, patching compounds, waterstops, joint systems, curing compounds, dry-shake finish materials, and others as requested by Architect.

B. Shop Drawings; Reinforcement: Submit original shop drawings for fabrication, bending, and placement of concrete reinforcement. Comply with ACT 315 "Manual of Standard Practice for Detailing Reinforced Concrete Structures" showing bar schedules, stirrup spacing, diagrams of bent bars, arrangement of concrete reinforcement. Include special reinforcement required for openings through concrete structures.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Codes and Standards: Comply with provisions of the following codes, specifications, and standards, except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified:

1. ACT 301 "Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings".

2. ACT 318 "Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete".

3. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI), "Manual of Standard Practice".

B. Materials and installed work may require testing and retesting at anytime during progress of work. Retesting of rejected materials for installed work, shall be done at Contractor's expense.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Protect adjacent finish materials against spatter during concrete placement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

1.1 FORM MATERIALS

A. Forms for Exposed Finish Concrete: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood faced, or other acceptable panel-type materials, to provide continuous, straight, smooth, exposed surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints and to conform to joint system shown on drawings.

1. Use plywood complying with U.S. Product Standard PS-1 "B-B (Concrete Form) Plywood", Class I,

Exterior Grade or better, mill-oiled and edge-sealed, with each piece bearing legible inspection trademark.

B. Forms for Unexposed Finish Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or other acceptable material. Provide lumber dressed on at least 2 edges and one side for tight fit.

C. Form Coatings: Provide commercial formulation form-coating compounds that will not bond with, stain, nor adversely affect concrete surfaces, and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

D. Provide ties which, when removed, will leave holes not larger than 1" diameter in concrete surface.

1.2 REINFORCING MATERIALS

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60 deformed.

B. Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, plain, cold-drawn steel.

C. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A 185, welded steel wire fabric.

D. Supports for Reinforcement: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire fabric in place. Use wire bar type supports complying with CRSI specifications.

E. For slabs-on-grade, use supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs. Brick scrap is acceptable.

1.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I, "Alamo Cement" or equal. Use one brand of cement throughout project, unless otherwise acceptable to Architect.

B. Normal Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, and as herein specified. Provide aggregates from a single source for exposed concrete.

C. For exterior exposed surfaces, do not use fine or coarse aggregates containing spalling-causing deleterious substances.

D. Local aggregates not complying with ASTM C 33 but which have shown by special test or actual service to produce concrete of adequate strength and durability may be used when acceptable to Architect.

E. Water: Drinkable.

F. Water-reducing Admixture: ASTM C 194, Type A, and containing not more than 0.1 percent chloride ions.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

"WRDA Hycol"; W.R. Grace.
"PSI N"; Gifford-Hill/American Admixtures
"Eucon WR-75"; Euclid Chemical Co.
"Pozzolith Normal"; Master Builders.
"Plastocrete 160"; Sika Chemical Corp.
"Chemtard"; Chem-Masters Corp.
"Pro-Kete-N"; Protex Industries, Inc.

G. Water-Reducing, Non-Chloride Accelerator Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type E, and containing not more than 0.1 percent chloride ions.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

"Accelguard 80"; Euclid Chemical Co.
"Pozzolith High Early"; Master Builders.
"Gilco Accelerator"; Gifford-Hill/America Admixtures

H. Water-Reducing, Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type D, and containing not more than 0.1 percent chloride ions.

2. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

"Edoco 20006"; Edoco Technical Products.
"Pozzolith Retarder"; Master Builders.
"Eucon Retarder 75"; Euclid Chemical Co.
"Daratard"; W.R. Grace.
"PSI R"; Gifford-Hill/American Admixtures.
"Plastiment"; Sika Chemical Co.
"Protard"; Protex Industries, Inc.

I. Prohibited Admixtures: Calcium chloride thyocyanates or admixtures containing more than 0.1 percent chlorine ions are not permitted.

1.4 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Vapor Retarder: Provide vapor retarder cover over prepared base material where indicated below slabs on grade. Use only materials which are resistant to decay when tested in accordance with ASTM E 154, as follows:

1. Polyethylene sheet not less than 10 mils thick.

B. Liquid Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: Liquid type membrane-forming curing compound complying with ASTM C 309. Moisture loss not more than 0.055 gr./sq. cm. when applied at 200 sq ft./gal.

1. Products: Provide the following:

"Sonosil': Sonneborn.

C. Bonding Compound: Polyvinyl acetate or acrylic base.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

2. Polyvinyl Acetate (Interior Only):

"Euco Weld"; Euclid Chemical Co.
"Weldcrete"; Larsen Products Corp.

D. Acrylic or Styrene Butadiene:

"J-40 Bonding Agent"; Dayton Superior Corp.
"Everbond"; L & M Construction Chemicals.

"Hornweld': A.C. Horn, Inc.
"Sonocrete"; Sonneborn-Rexnord.
"Acrylic Bondcrete"; The Burke Co.
"SBR Latex"; Euclid Chemical Co.
"Daraweld C"; W.R. Grace

1.5 PROPORTIONING AND DESIGN OF MIXES:

A. Prepare design mixes for each type and strength of concrete by either laboratory trial batch or field experience methods as specified in ACT 301. If trial batch method used, use an independent testing facility acceptable to Architect for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs. The testing facility shall not be the same as used for field quality control testing.

B. Submit written reports to Architect and Structural Engineer of each proposed mix for each class of concrete at least 15 days prior to start of work. Do not begin concrete production until mixes have been reviewed by Architect.

C. Design mixes to provide normal weight concrete with the following properties, as indicated on drawings and schedules:

1. 3000 psi 28-day compressive strength; W/C ratio, 0.58 maximum (non-air-entrained), 0.46 maximum (air-entrained). For structural slabs.

C. Adjustment to Concrete Mixes: Mix design adjustments may be requested by Contractor when characteristics of materials, job conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant; at no additional cost to Owner and as accepted by Architect. Laboratory test data for revised mix design and strength results must be submitted to and accepted by Architect before using in work.

D. Admixtures:

1. Use water-reducing admixture in concrete as required for placement and workability.

2. Use non-chloride accelerating admixture in concrete slabs placed at ambient temperatures below 50 deg F (10 deg C).

3. Slump Limits: Proportion and design mixes to result in concrete slump at point of placement as follows:

a. Ramps, slabs, and sloping surfaces: Not more than 5".

b. Reinforced foundation systems: Not less than 3" and not more than 5".

c. Other concrete: Not less than 3" nor more than 5".

1.6 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mix Concrete: Comply with requirements of ASTM C 94, and as herein specified.

B. During hot weather, or under conditions contributing to rapid setting of concrete, a shorter mixing time than specified in ASTM C 94 may be required.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

1.1 GENERAL:

A. Coordinate the installation of joint materials and vapor retarders with placement of forms and reinforcing steel.

1.2 FORMS:

A. Design, erect, support, brace, and maintain formwork to support vertical and lateral, static and dynamic loads that might be applied until such loads can be supported by concrete structure. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of correct size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position. Maintain formwork construction tolerances complying with ACT 347.

B. Design formwork to be readily removable without impact, shock, or damage to cast-in-place concrete surfaces and adjacent materials.

C. Construct forms to sizes, shapes, lines, and dimensions shown, and to obtain accurate alignment, location, grades level and plumb work in finished structures. Provide for openings, offsets, sinkages, keyways, recesses, moldings, rustications, reglets, chamfers, blocking, screeds, bulkheads, anchorage insets, and other features required in work. Use selected materials to obtain required finishes. Solidly but joints and provide back-up at joints to prevent leakage of cement paste.

D. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush plates or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces where slope is too steep to place concrete with bottom forms only. Kerf wood inserts for forming keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, to prevent swelling and for easy removal.

E. Provide temporary openings where interior of formwork is inaccessible for cleanout, for inspection before concrete placement, and for placement of concrete. Securely brace temporary openings and set tightly to forms to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings on forms at inconspicuous locations.

F. Chamfer exposed corners and edges as indicated, using wood, metal, PVC, or rubber chamfer strips fabricated to produce uniform smooth lines and tight edge joints.

G. Provisions for Other Trades: Provide openings is concrete formwork to accommodate work of other trades. Determine size and location of openings, recesses, and chases from trades providing such items. Accurately place and securely support items built into forms.

H. Cleaning and Tightening: Thoroughly clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, or other debris just before concrete is placed. Retightening forms and bracing after concrete placement is required to eliminate mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.

1.3 VAPOR RETARDER INSTALLATION

A. Following leveling, tamping, and termite treatment of granular base for slabs on grade, place vapor retarder sheeting with longest dimension parallel with direction of pour.

B. Lap joints 6" and seal with appropriate tape.

1.4 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

A. Comply with Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute's recommended practice for "Placing Reinforcing Bars", for details and methods of reinforcement placement and supports, and as herein specified.

1. Avoid cutting or puncturing vapor retarder during reinforcement placement and concreting operations.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other materials which reduce or destroy bond with concrete.

C. Accurately position, support and secure reinforcement against displacement by formwork, construction, or concrete placement operations. Locate and support reinforcing by metal chairs, runners, bolsters, spacers, and hangers, as required.

D. Place reinforcement to obtain at least minimum coverages for concrete protection. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement operations. Set wire ties so ends are directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

D. Install welded wire fabric in as long lengths as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh and lace splices with wire. Offset end laps in adjacent widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.

1.5 JOINTS:

A. Construction Joints: Locate and install construction joints as indicated or, if not indicated, located so as not to impair strength and appearance of the structure, as acceptable to Architect.

B. Place construction joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints, except as otherwise indicated.

1.6 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. General: Set and build into work anchorage devices and other embedded items required for other work that is attached to, or supported by, cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, diagrams, instructions, and directions provided by suppliers of items to be attached thereto.

B. Edge Forms and Screed Strips for Slabs: Set edge forms or bulkheads and intermediate screed strips for slabs to obtain required elevations and contours in finished slab surface. Provide and secure units sufficiently strong to support types of screed strips by use of strike-off templates or accepted compacting type screeds.

1.7 PREPARATION OF FORM SURFACES

A. Clean re-used forms of concrete matrix residue, repair and patch as required to return forms to acceptable surface condition.

B. Coat contact surfaces of forms with a form-coating compound before reinforcement is placed.

C. Thin form-coating compounds only with thinning agent of type, amount, and under conditions of form-coating compound manufacturer's directions. Do not allow excess form-coating material to accumulate in forms or to come into contact with in-place concrete surfaces against which fresh concrete will be placed. Apply in compliance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Coat steel forms with, if used, a non-staining, rust-preventative form oil or otherwise protect against rusting. Rust-stained steel formwork is not acceptable.

1.8 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Replacement Inspection: Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, reinforcing steel, and items to be embedded or casting. Notify other crafts to permit installation of their work; cooperate with other trades in setting such work. Moisten wood forms immediately before placing concrete where form coatings are not used.

B. Apply temporary protective covering to lower 2' of finished walls adjacent to poured floor slabs and similar conditions, and guard against spattering during placement.

C. General: Comply with ACT 304 "Recommended Practice for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete", and as herein specified.

D. Deposit concrete continuously or in layers of such thickness that no concrete will be placed on concrete which has hardened sufficiently to cause the formation of seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as herein specified. Deposit concrete as nearly as practicable to its final location to avoid segregation.

E. Placing Concrete in Forms: Deposit concrete in forms in horizontal layers not deeper than 24" and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints. Where placement consists of several layers, place each layer while preceding layer is still plastic to avoid cold joints.

F. Consolidate placed concrete by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand-spading, rodding, or tamping. Use equipment and procedures for consolidation of concrete in accordance with ACT 309.

G. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly space locations not farther than visible effectiveness of machine. Place vibrators to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6" into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to set. At each insertion limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing segregation of mix.

G. Placing Concrete Slabs: Deposit and consolidate concrete slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until the placing of a panel or section is completed. Consolidate concrete during placing operations so that concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.

H. Bring slab surfaces to correct level within straightedge and strike off. Use bull floats or darbies to smooth surface, free of humps or hollows. Do not disturb slab surfaces prior to beginning finishing operations.

I. Maintain reinforcing in proper position during concrete placement operations.

J. Cold Weather Placing: Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength which could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures, in compliance with ACT 306 and as herein specified.

K. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F (4deg C), uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C), and not more than 80 deg F (27 deg C) at point of placement.

L. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.

M. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, and other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical

accelerators, unless otherwise accepted in mix design.

N. Hot Weather Placing: When hot weather conditions exist that would seriously impair quality and strength of concrete, place concrete in compliance with ACT 305 and as herein specified.

O. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature at time of placement below 95° deg F (32 deg C). Mixing water may be chilled, or chopped ice may be used to control temperature provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Use of liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.

P. Cover reinforcing steel with water-soaked burlap if it becomes too hot, so that steel temperature will not exceed the ambient air temperature immediately before embedment in concrete.

R. Fog spray forms, reinforcing steel, and subgrade just before concrete is placed.

S. Use water-reducing retarding admixture (Type D) when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placing conditions.

1.9 FINISH OF FORMED SURFACES

A. Rough Form Finish: For formed concrete surfaces not exposed-to-view in the finish work or by other construction, unless otherwise indicated. This is the concrete surface having texture imparted by form facing material used, with tie holes and defective areas repaired and patched and fins and other projections exceeding 1/4" in height rubbed down or chipped off.

1.10 MONOLITHIC SLAB FINISHES:

A. Scratch Finish: Apply scratch finish to monolithic slab surfaces that are to receive concrete floor topping or mortar setting beds for tile, portland cement terrazzo, and other bonded applied cementitious finish flooring material, and as otherwise indicated.

B. After placing slabs, plane surface to tolerances for floor flatness (F) of 25 and floor levelness (F1) of 20. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where requires. After leveling, roughen surface before final set, with stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes.

C. Float Finish: Apply float finish to monolithic slab surfaces to receive trowel finish and other finishes as hereinafter specified, and slab surfaces which are to be covered with membrane or elastic waterproofing, membrane or elastic roofing, or sand-bed terrazzo, and as otherwise indicated.

D. After screeding, consolidating, and leveling concrete slabs, do not work surface until ready for floating. Begin floating when surface water has disappeared or when concrete has stiffened sufficiently to permit operation of power-driven floats, or both. Consolidate surface with power-driven floats, or by hand-floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Check and level surface plane to tolerances of F 18 - F 15. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Uniformly slope surfaces to drains. Immediately after leveling, refloat surface to a uniform, smooth, granular texture.

E. Trowel Finish: Apply trowel finish to monolithic slab surfaces to be exposed-to-view, and slab surfaces to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile, paint, or other thin firm finish coating system.

F. After floating, begin first trowel finish operation using a power-driven trowel. Begin final troweling when surface procedures a ringing sound as trowel is moved over surface. Consolidate concrete surface by final hand-troweling operation, free of trowel marks, uniform in texture and appearance, and with surface leveled to tolerances of F 20 - F 25. Grind smooth surface defects which would telegraph through applied floor covering system.

G. Trowel and Fine Broom Finish: Where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed with thin-set mortar, apply trowel finish as specified, then immediately follow with slightly scarifying surface by fine brooming.

H. Non-Slip Broom Finish: Apply non-slip broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, and ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.

I. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen concrete surface by brooming with fiber bristly broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

1.11 CONCRETE CURING AND PROTECTION

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperature.

B. Start initial curing as soon as free water has disappeared from concrete surface after placing and finishing.

C. Provide curing and sealing compound to exposed interior slabs and to exterior slabs, walks, and curbs, as follows:

1. Apply specified curing and sealing compound to concrete slabs as soon as final finishing operations are complete (within 2 hours). Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power-spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's directions. Recoat areas subjected to heave rainfall within 3 hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

D. Curing Unformed Surfaces: Cure unformed surfaces, such as slabs, floor topping, and other flat surfaces by application of appropriate curing method.

E. Sealer and Dustproofer: Apply a second coat of specified curing and sealing compound only to surfaces given a first coat.

1.12 REMOVAL OF FORMS

A. Formwork not supporting weight of concrete, such as sides of beams and similar parts of the work, may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) for 24 hours after placing concrete, provided concrete is sufficiently hard to not be damaged by form removal operations, and provided curing and protection operations are maintained.

1.13 RE-USE OF FORMS

A. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be re-used in work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form coating compound as specified for new formwork.

B. When forms are extended for successive concrete placement, thoroughly clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten forms to close joints. Align and secure joint to avoid offsets. Do not use "patched" forms for exposed concrete surfaces, except as acceptable to Architect.

1.14 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Filling-In: Fill-in holes and openings left in concrete structures for passage of work by other trades, unless otherwise shown or directed, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place, and cure concrete as herein specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling shown or required to complete work.

B. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations, as shown on drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment to template at correct elevations, complying with certified diagrams or templates of manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.

1.15 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS:

A. Patching Defective Areas: Repair and patch defective areas with cement mortar immediately after removal of forms, when acceptable to Architect.

B. Cut out honeycomb, rock pockets, voids over 1/4" in any dimension, and holes left by tie rods and bolts, down to solid concrete but, in no case to a depth of less than 1". Make edges of cuts perpendicular to the concrete surface. Thoroughly clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat the area to be patched with specified bonding agent. Place patching mortar after bonding compound has dried.

C. For exposed-to-view surfaces blend white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match color surrounding. Provide test areas at inconspicuous location to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike-off slightly higher than surrounding surface.

D. Repair of Formed Surfaces: Removed and replaced concrete having defective surfaces if defects cannot be repaired to satisfaction of Architect. Surface defects, as such, include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycomb, rock pockets; fins and other projections on surface; and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning. Flush out form tie holes, fill with dry pack mortar, or precast cement cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.

E. Repair concealed formed surfaces, where possible, that contain defects that affect the durability of

concrete. If defects cannot be repaired, remove and replace concrete.

F. Repair of Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as monolithic slabs, for smoothness and verify surface plane to tolerances specified for each surface and finish. Correct low and high areas as herein specified. Test unformed surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope, in addition to smoothness using a template having required slope.

G. Correct high area in unformed surfaces by grinding, after concrete has cured at least 4 days.

H. Correct low areas in unformed surfaces during or immediately after completion of surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with fresh concrete. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete. Proprietary patching compounds may be used when acceptable to Architect.

I. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes not exceeding 1" diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas to sound concrete with clean, square cuts and expose reinforcing steel with at least 3/4" clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding compound. Mix patching concrete of same materials to provide concrete of same type or class as original concrete. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.

J. Repair isolated random cracks and single holes not over 1" in diameter by dry-pack method. Groove top of cracks and cut-out holes to sound concrete and clean of dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding compound. Mix dry-pack, consisting of one part portland cement to 2-1/2" parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 mesh sieve, using only enough water as required for handling and placing. Place dry pack after bonding compound has dried. Compact dry-pack mixture in place and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for not less than 72 hours.

K. Perform structural repairs with prior approval of Architect or Structural Engineer for method and procedure, using specified epoxy adhesive and mortar.

L. Repair methods not specified above may be used, subject to acceptance of Architect.

1.16 QUALITY CONTROL TESTING DURING CONSTRUCTION

A. The Contractor will employ a testing laboratory to perform test and to submit test reports.

B. Sampling and testing for quality control during placement of concrete shall include the following, as directed by Architect.

C. Sampling Fresh Concrete: ASTM C 172, except modified for slump to comply with ASTM C 94.

1. Slump: ASTM C 143; one test at point of discharge for each day's pour of each type of concrete; additional tests when concrete consistency seems to have changed.

2. Air Content: ASTM C 173, volumetric method for lightweight or normal weight concrete; ASTM C 231 pressure method for normal weight concrete; one for each day's pour of each type of air-entrained concrete.

3. Concrete Temperature: Test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F (4 deg C) and below, and when 80 deg F (27 deg C) and above; and each time a set of compression test specimens are required.

4. Compression Test Specimen: ASTM C 31, one set of 4 standard cylinders for each compressive strength test, unless otherwise directed. Mold and store cylinders for laboratory cured test specimens except when field-cure test specimens are required.

5. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C 39; one set for each day's pour exceeding 5 cu yds. plus additional sets for each 50 cu yds. over and above the first 25 cu. yds. of each concrete class placed in any one day; one specimen tested at 7 days, two specimens tested at 28 days, and one specimen retained in reserve for later testing if required. When frequency of testing will provide less than 5 strength test for a given class of concrete, conduct testing from at least 5 randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than 5 are used.

6. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, evaluate current operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing the in-place concrete.

7. Strength level of concrete will be considered satisfactory if averages of sets of three consecutive strength test results equal or exceed specified compressive strength, and no individual strength test result falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.

C. Test results will be reported in writing to Architect, Structural Engineer, and Contractor within 24 hours after tests. Reports of compressive strength test shall contain the project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing service, concrete type and class, location of concrete batch in structure, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mix proportions and materials; compressive breaking strength and type of break for both 7-day tests and 28-day tests.

D. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted but shall not be used as the sole basis for acceptance or rejection

E. Additional Tests: The testing service will make additional tests of in-place concrete when test results indicate specified concrete strengths and other characteristics have not been attained in the structure, as directed by Architect. Testing service may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42, or by other methods as directed. Contractor shall pay for such tests when unacceptable concrete is verified.

See Structural Plans for additional requirements.

END OF SECTION 03310

SECTION 05310

STEEL DECK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes steel deck units for floor and roof applications.

B. Header Duct used in conjunction with cellular metal floor deck is specified in Division 16; it is not work of this section.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

1. Product data including manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for each type of decking and accessories.

    a. Provide test data for mechanical fasteners used in lieu of welding for fastening deck to supporting structures.

2. Shop drawings showing layout and types of deck units, anchorage details, and conditions requiring closure strips, supplementary framing, sump pans, cant strips, cut openings, special jointing, and other accessories.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Codes and Standards: Comply with provisions of the following codes and standards, except as otherwise indicated:

1. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI), "Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."
2. American Welding Society (AWS), D1.3 "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."
3. Steel Deck Institute (SDI), "Design Manual for Composite Decks, Form Decks and Roof Decks."

B. Qualification of Field Welding: Use qualified welding processes and welding operators in accordance with "Welder Qualification" procedures of AWS.

1. Welded decking in place is subject to inspection and testing. Owner will bear expense of

removing and replacing portions of decking for testing purposes if welds are found to be satisfactory. Remove work found to be defective and replace with new acceptable work.

C. Underwriters' Label: Provide metal floor deck units listed in Underwriters' Laboratories "Fire Resistance Directory", with each deck unit bearing the UL label and marking for specific system detailed.

1. Provide cellular floor deck units listed in UL "Electrical Construction Materials Directory" with each cellular metal floor deck unit bearing UL labels and marking. Provide units that will permit use of standard header ducts and outlets for electrical distribution systems.

D. FM Listing: Provide steel roof deck units that have been evaluated by Factory Mutual System and are listed in "Factory Mutual Approval Guide" for "Class I" fire-rated construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the work include but are not limited to the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following:

1. Bowman Metal Deck Div., Cyclops Corp.
2. Consolidated Systems, Inc.
3. Epic Metals Corp.
4. Marlyn Steel Products, Inc.
5. H. H. Robertson Co.
6. Roll Form Products, Inc.
7. Roof Deck, Inc.
8. United Steel Deck, Inc.
9. Vulcraft Div., Nucor Corp.
10. Wheeling Corrugating Co.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Steel for Painted Metal Deck Units: ASTM A 611, grade as required to comply with SDI specifications.

B. Steel for Galvanized Metal Deck Units: ASTM A 446, grade as required to comply with SDI specifications.

C. Miscellaneous Steel Shapes: ASTM A 36.

D. Shear Connectors: Headed stud type, ASTM A 108, Grade 1015 or 1020, cold-finished carbon steel, with dimensions complying with AISC specifications.

E. Shear Connectors: Strap type, ASTM A 570, Grade D, hot-rolled carbon steel.

F. Sheet Metal Accessories: ASTM A 526, commercial quality, galvanized.

G. Galvanizing: ASTM A 525, G60.

H. Galvanizing Repair: Where galvanized surfaces are damaged, prepare surfaces and repair in accordance with procedures specified in ASTM A 780.

I. Paint: Manufacturer's baked-on, rust-inhibitive paint, for application to metal surfaces that have been chemically cleaned and phosphate chemical treated.

J. Flexible Closure Strips: Manufacturer's standard vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber.

K. Acoustic Sound Barrier Closures: Manufacturer's standard mineral fiber closures.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. General: Form deck units in lengths to span three or more supports, with flush, telescoped, or nested 2-inch laps at ends and interlocking or nested side laps, of metal thickness, depth, and width as indicated.

B. Roof Deck Units: Provide deck configurations that comply with SDI "Specifications and Commentary for Steel Roof Deck."

C. Acoustical Roof Deck Units:

1. Single-pan units: Single-pan fluted units with vertical webs perforated with approximate 5/32-inch-diameter holes staggered 3/8-inch o.c. Provide mineral fiber acoustical insulation strips of profile to fit void space between vertical ribs.
2. Multiple-pan cellular units: Composite units consisting of upper fluted section combined with lower flat plate section having interlocking side laps and approximate 5/32-inch perforations staggered on 3/8-inch centers under cells formed by upper unit. Provide mineral fiber acoustical insulation strips of profile to fit void space of each cell.

D. Non-Composite Steel Form Deck: Provide fluted sections of metal deck as permanent forms for reinforced concrete slabs.

E. Cellular Metal Floor Deck Units:

1. Fabricate flat-bottom units with top fluted section cells combined on a lower flat plate, of metal thickness, depth, and width of unit, number of cells per unit, and width of cells as indicated.
2. Fabricate double-cell units with top fluted section cells combined with matching fluted bottom section, of metal thickness, depth, and width of units, number of cells per unit, and width of cells as indicated.
3. Provide sufficient welds, forming sheets into cellular floor deck units to develop full horizontal shear strength at plane where steel sheets are joined.

F. Composite Steel Floor Deck: Fabricate deck units with integral embossing or raised pattern to furnish mechanical bond with concrete slabs. Fabricate open-beam deck units with fluted section having interlocking side laps.

G. Metal Cover Plates: Fabricate metal cover plates for end-abutting floor deck units of not less than same thickness as decking. Form to match contour of deck units and approximately 6 inches wide.

H. Metal Closure Strips: Fabricate metal closure strips, for cell raceways and openings between decking and other construction, of not less than 0.045-inch min. (18 gage) sheet steel. Form to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends of cells or flutes and sides of decking.

I. Roof Sump Pans: Fabricate from single piece of 0.071-inch min. (14 gage) galvanized sheet steel with level bottoms and sloping sides to direct water flow to drain. Provide sump pans of adequate size to receive roof drains and with bearing flanges not less than 3 inches wide. Recess pans not less than 1-1/2 inches below roof deck surface unless otherwise shown or required by deck configuration. Holes for drains will be cut in the field by others.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install deck units and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, shop drawings, and as specified herein.

B. Place deck units on supporting steel framework and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting members before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side lap interlocks.

C. Align deck units for entire length of run of cells and with close alignment between cells at ends of abutting units.

D. Place deck units flat and square, secured to adjacent framing without warp or deflection.

E. Do not place deck units on concrete supporting structure until concrete has cured and is dry.

F. Coordinate and cooperate with structural steel erector in locating decking bundles to prevent overloading of structural members.

G. Do not use floor deck units for storage or working platforms until permanently secured.

H. Fastening Deck Units (U.N.O. on plans):

1. Fasten floor deck units to steel supporting members by nominal 5/8- inch puddle welds or elongated welds of equal strength, spaced not more than 12 inches o.c. with a minimum of two welds per unit at each support.
2. Tack weld or use self-tapping No. 8 or larger machine screws at 4 feet o.c. for fastening end closures.
3. Fasten roof deck units to steel supporting members by not less than 1/2-inch-diameter puddle welds or elongated welds of equal strength, spaced not more than 12 inches at every support, and at closer spacing where indicated. In addition, secure deck to each supporting member in ribs where side laps occur.
4. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.

    a. Use welding washers where recommended by deck manufacturer.

5. Mechanical fasteners, either powder-actuated or pneumatically driven, may be used in lieu of welding. Locate mechanical fasteners and install in accordance with deck manufacturer's instructions.
6. Mechanically fasten side laps of adjacent deck units between supports, at intervals not exceeding 36 inches o.c., using self-tapping No. 8 or larger machine screws.
7. Uplift Loading: Install and anchor roof deck units to resist gross uplift loading of 45 lbs. psf at eave overhang and 30 lbs. psf for other roof areas U.N.O. on plans.

a. Keep the interiors of cells that will be used as raceways free of welds having sharp points or edges.

I. Cutting and Fitting: Cut and neatly fit deck units and accessories around other work projecting through or adjacent to the decking, as shown.

J. Reinforcement at Openings: Provide additional metal reinforcement and closure pieces as required for strength, continuity of decking, and support of other work shown.

K. Hanger Slots or Clips: Provide UL-approved punched hanger slots between cells or flutes of lower element where floor deck units are to receive hangers for support of ceiling construction, air ducts, diffusers, or lighting fixtures.

1. Hanger clips designed to clip over male side lap joints of floor deck units may be used instead of hanger slots.
2. Locate slots or clips at not more than 14 inches o.c. in both directions, not over 9 inches from walls at ends, and not more than 12 inches from walls at sides, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Provide manufacturer's standard hanger attachment devices.

L. Joint Covers: Provide metal joint covers at abutting ends and changes in direction of floor deck units, except where taped joints are required.

M. Roof Sump Pans: Place over openings provided in roof decking and weld to top decking surface. Space welds not more than 12 inches o.c. with at least one weld at each corner.

N. Shear Connectors: Weld shear connectors to supports through decking units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Do not weld shear connectors through two layers (lapped ends) of decking units. Weld only on clean, dry deck surfaces.

O. Closure Strips: Provide metal closure strips at open uncovered ends and edges of roof decking and in voids between decking and other construction. Weld into position to provide a complete decking installation.

1. Provide flexible closure strips instead of metal closures, at Contractor's option, wherever their use will ensure complete closure. Install with adhesive in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

P. Touch-Up Painting: After decking installation, wire brush, clean, and paint scarred areas, welds, and rust spots on top and bottom surfaces of decking units and supporting steel members.

1. Touch-up galvanized surfaces with galvanizing repair paint applied in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
2. Touch-up painted surfaces with same type of shop paint used on adjacent surfaces.

Q. In areas where shop-painted surfaces are to be exposed, apply touch-up paint to blend into adjacent surfaces.

R. Touch-Up Painting: Cleaning and touch-up painting of field welds, abraded areas, and rust spots, as required after erection and before proceeding with field painting, is included in Division 9 under "Painting."

END OF SECTION 05310

SECTION 05500

METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This section includes the following metal fabrications:

1. Rough hardware.
2. Loose steel lintels.
3. Miscellaneous framing and supports for the following:
   a. Suspended toilet partitions.
   b. Applications where framing and supports are not specified in other sections.
4. Pipe bollards.

B. Related Sections: The following sections contain requirements that relate to this section:

1. Division 5 Section "Structural Steel" for structural steel framing system components.
2. Division 5 Section "Handrails and Railings" for the following:
   a. Ornamental metal handrails and railing systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Definitions in ASTM E 985 for railing-related terms apply to this section.

1.4 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance of Handrails and Railing Systems: Design, engineer, fabricate, and install handrails and railing systems to comply with requirements of ASTM E 985 for structural performance based on testing performed in accordance with ASTM E 894 and E 935.

B. Structural Performance: Design, engineer, fabricate, and install the following metal fabrications to withstand the following structural loads without exceeding the allowable design working stress of the materials involved, including anchors and connections. Apply each load to produce the maximum stress in each respective component of each metal fabrication.

1. Top Rail of Guardrail Systems: Capable of withstanding the following loads applied as indicated:

   a. Concentrated load of 300 lbf applied at any point nonconcurrently, vertically downward, or horizontally.
   b. Uniform load of 100 lbf per linear ft. applied nonconcurrently, vertically downward or horizontally.

c. Concentrated and uniform loads above need not be assumed to act concurrently.

2. Handrails Not Serving as Top Rails: Capable of withstanding the following loads applied as indicated:

   a. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied at any point nonconcurrently, vertically downward or horizontally.
   b. Uniform load of 50 lbf per linear foot applied nonconcurrently, vertically downward or horizontally.
   c. Concentrated and uniform loads above need not be assumed to act concurrently.

3. Infill Area of Guardrail Systems: Capable of withstanding a horizontal concentrated load of 200 lbf applied to one sq. ft. at any point in the system including panels, intermediate rails balusters, or other elements composing the infill area.

   a. Above load need not be assumed to act concurrently with uniform horizontal loads on top rails of railing systems in determining stress on guard.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data for products used in miscellaneous metal fabrications, including paint products and grout.

C. Shop drawings detailing fabrication and erection of each metal fabrication indicated. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Provide templates for anchors and bolts specified for installation under other sections.

   1. Where installed metal fabrications are indicated to comply with certain design loadings, include structural computations, material properties, and other information needed for structural analysis that has been signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer who was responsible for their preparation.

D. Samples representative of materials and finished products as may be requested by Architect.

E. Welder certificates signed by Contractor certifying that welders comply with requirements specified under "Quality Assurance" article.

F. Qualification data for firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include list of completed projects with project name, addresses, names of Architects and Owners, and other information specified.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Firm experienced in successfully producing metal fabrications similar to that indicated for this Project, with sufficient production capacity to produce required units without causing delay in the Work.

B. Installer Qualifications: Arrange for installation of metal fabrications specified in this section by same firm that fabricated them.

C. Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with AWS D1.1 "Structural

Welding Code - Steel," D1.3 "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel", and D1.2 "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."

1. Certify that each welder has satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and, if pertinent, has undergone recertification.

D. Engineer Qualifications: Professional engineer licensed to practice in jurisdiction where project is located and experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated that have resulted in the successful installation of metal fabrications similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Check actual locations of walls and other construction to which metal fabrications must fit, by accurate field measurements before fabrication; show recorded measurements on final shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delay of Work.

1. Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, guarantee dimensions and proceed with fabrication of products without field measurements. Coordinate construction to ensure that actual opening dimensions correspond to guaranteed dimensions. Allow for trimming and fitting.

1.8 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Sequence and coordinate installation of wall handrails as follows:

1. Mount handrails only on completed walls. Do not support handrails temporarily by any means not satisfying structural performance requirements.
2. Mount handrails only on gypsum board assemblies reinforced to receive anchors, and where the location of concealed anchor plates has been clearly marked for benefit of Installer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FERROUS METALS

A. Metal Surfaces, General: For metal fabrications exposed to view upon completion of the Work, provide materials selected for their surface flatness, smoothness, and freedom from surface blemishes. Do not use materials whose exposed surfaces exhibit pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, roughness, and, for steel sheet, variations in flatness exceeding those permitted by reference standards for stretcher-leveled sheet.

B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36.

C. Rolled Steel Floor Plates: ASTM A 786.

D. Steel Bars for Gratings: ASTM A 569 or ASTM A 36.

E. Wire Rod for Grating Cross Bars: ASTM A 510.

F. Steel Tubing: Product type (manufacturing method) and as follows:

1. Cold-Formed Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500, grade as indicated below:

   a. Grade A, unless otherwise indicated or required for design loading.
   b. Grade B, unless otherwise indicated or required for design loading.

2. Hot-Formed Steel Tubing: ASTM A 501.

   a. For exterior installations and where indicated, provide tubing with hot-dip galvanized coating per ASTM A 53.

G. Uncoated Structural Steel Sheet: Product type (manufacturing method), quality, and grade, as follows:

1. Cold-Rolled Structural Steel Sheet: ASTM A 611, grade as follows:

   a. Grade A, unless otherwise indicated or required by design loading.

2. Hot-Rolled Structural Steel Sheet: ASTM A 570, grade as follows:

   a. Grade 30, unless otherwise indicated or required by design loading.

H. Uncoated Steel Sheet: Commercial quality, product type (method of manufacture) as follows:

1. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 366.

I. Galvanized Steel Sheet: Quality as follows:

1. Structural Quality: ASTM A 446; Grade A, unless another grade required for design loading, and G90 coating designation unless otherwise indicated.

J. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53; finish, type, and weight class as follows:

1. Black finish, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Galvanized finish for exterior installations and where indicated.
3. Type F, standard weight (schedule 40), unless otherwise indicated, or another weight, type, and grade required by structural loads.

K. Gray Iron Castings: ASTM A 48, Class 30.

L. Malleable Iron Castings: ASTM A 47, grade 32510.

M. Brackets, Flanges and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of the same type material and finish as supported rails, unless otherwise indicated.

N. Concrete Inserts: Threaded or wedge type; galvanized ferrous castings, either malleable iron, ASTM A 47, or cast steel, ASTM A 27. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as required, hot-dip galvanized per ASTM A 153.

O. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select in accordance with AWS specifications for the metal alloy to be welded.

2.2 STAINLESS STEEL

A. Bar Stock: ASTM A 276, Type 302 or 304.

B. Plate: ASTM A 167, Type 302 or 304.

2.3 ALUMINUM

A. Extruded Bars and Shapes: ASTM B 221, alloys as follows:

1. 6061-T6 or 6063-T6 for bearing bars of gratings and shapes.
2. 6061-T1 for grating cross bars.

B. Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate: ASTM B 632, alloys as follows:

1. 6061-T6 for platforms.
2. 6061-T4 for treads.

C. Aluminum Rivets: ASTM B 316, alloy 6053-T4 or 6061-T6.

D. Aluminum Sheet for Expanded Aluminum Grating: ASTM B 209, alloy 5052-H32.

E. Fasteners for Aluminum Gratings: Use fasteners made of same basic metal as fastened metal except use galvanized fasteners complying with ASTM A 153 for exterior aluminum units, unless otherwise indicated. Do not use metals that are corrosive or incompatible with metals joined.

2.4 GROUT AND ANCHORING CEMENT

A. Nonshrink Metallic Grout: Premixed, factory-packaged, ferrous aggregate grout complying with CE CRD-C 621, specifically recommended by manufacturer for heavy duty loading applications of type specified in this section.

B. Nonshrink Nonmetallic Grout: Premixed, factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with CE CRD- C 621. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications of type specified in this section.

C. Interior Anchoring Cement: Factory-prepackaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound. Use for interior applications only.

D. Erosion-Resistant Anchoring Cement: Factory-prepackaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound. Provide formulation that is resistant to erosion from water exposure without need for protection by a sealer or waterproof coating and is recommended for exterior use by manufacturer.

E. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include but are not limited to the following:

F. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Nonshrink Metallic Grouts:

a. "Metox RM"; Chem-Masters Corp.

b. "Hi Mod Grout"; Euclid Chemical Co.
c. "Embeco 885 and 636"; Master Builders.
d. "Ferrolith G Redi-Mix and G-NC"; Sonneborn Building Products Div., Rexnord Chemical Products, Inc.
e. "Stoncrete MG1"; Stonhard, Inc.

2. Nonshrink Nonmetallic Grouts:

a. "Bonsal Construction Grout"; W. R. Bonsal Co.
b. "Diamond-Crete Grout"; Concrete Service Materials Co.
c. "Euco N-S Grout"; Euclid Chemical Co.
d. "Kemset"; Chem-Masters Corp.
e. "Crystex"; L & M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
f. "Masterflow 713"; Master Builders.
g. "Sealtight 588 Grout"; W. R. Meadows, Inc.
h. "Sonogrout"; Sonneborn Building Products Div., Rexnord Chemical Products, Inc.
i. "Stoncrete NM1"; Stonhard, Inc.
j. "Five Star Grout"; U. S. Grout Corp.
k. "Vibropruf #11"; Lambert Corp.

3. Interior Anchoring Cement:

a. "Bonsal Anchor Cement"; W. R. Bonsal Co.
b. "Por-Rok"; Minwax Construction Products Division.

4. Erosion-Resistant Anchoring Cement:

a. "Super Por-Rok"; Minwax Construction Products Division.

2.5 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide zinc-coated fasteners for exterior use or where built into exterior walls. Select fasteners for the type, grade, and class required.

B. Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon head type, ASTM A 307, Grade A.

C. Lag Bolts: Square head type, FS FF-B-561.

D. Machine Screws: Cadmium plated steel, FS FF-S-92.

E. Wood Screws: Flat head carbon steel, FS FF-S-111.

F. Plain Washers: Round, carbon steel, FS FF-W-92.

G. Drilled-In Expansion Anchors: Expansion anchors complying with FS FF-S-325, Group VIII (anchors, expansion, [nondrilling]), Type I (internally threaded tubular expansion anchor); and machine bolts complying with FS FF-B-575, Grade 5.

H. Toggle Bolts: Tumble-wing type, FS FF-B-588, type, class, and style as required.

I. Lock Washers: Helical spring type carbon steel, FS FF-W-84.

2.6 PAINT

A. Shop Primer for Ferrous Metal: Manufacturer's or fabricator's standard, fast-curing, lead-free, universal modified alkyd primer selected for good resistance to normal atmospheric corrosion, for compatibility with finish paint systems indicated, and for capability to provide a sound foundation for field-applied topcoats despite prolonged exposure complying with performance requirements of FS TT-P-645.

B. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High zinc dust content paint for regalvanizing welds in galvanized steel, with dry film containing not less than 94 percent zinc dust by weight, and complying with DOD-P-21035 or SSPC-Paint-20.

C. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt mastic complying with SSPC-Paint 12 except containing no asbestos fibers.

D. Zinc Chromate Primer: FS TT-P-645.

2.7 CONCRETE FILL AND REINFORCING MATERIALS

A. Concrete Materials and Properties: Comply with requirements of Division 3 section "Concrete Work" for normal weight, ready-mix concrete with minimum 28-day compressive strength of 2,500 psi, 440 lb cement per cu. ft. minimum, and W/C ratio of 0.65 maximum, unless higher strengths indicated.

B. Nonslip Aggregate Finish: Factory-graded, packaged material containing fused aluminum oxide grits or crushed emery as abrasive aggregate; rust-proof and nonglazing; unaffected by freezing, moisture, or cleaning materials.

C. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, unless otherwise indicated.

2.8 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Form metal fabrications from materials of size, thickness, and shapes indicated but not less than that needed to comply with performance requirements indicated. Work to dimensions indicated or accepted on shop drawings, using proven details of fabrication and support. Use type of materials indicated or specified for various components of each metal fabrication.

B. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight sharp edges.

C. Allow for thermal movement resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient temperature in the design, fabrication, and installation of installed metal assemblies to prevent buckling, opening up of joints, and overstressing of welds and fasteners. Base design calculations on actual surface temperatures of metals due to both solar heat gain and nighttime sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 100 deg F (55.5 deg C).

D. Shear and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs.

E. Ease exposed edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch, unless otherwise indicated. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

F. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed traffic surfaces.

G. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with AWS recommendations and the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so that no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches those adjacent.

H. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners wherever possible. Use exposed fasteners of type indicated or, if not indicated, Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Fabricate and space anchoring devices to provide adequate support for intended use.

J. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

K. Cut, reinforce, drill and tap miscellaneous metal work as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

L. Fabricate joints that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water, or provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

2.9 ROUGH HARDWARE

A. Furnish bent or otherwise custom fabricated bolts, plates, anchors, hangers, dowels, and other miscellaneous steel and iron shapes as required for framing and supporting woodwork, and for anchoring or securing woodwork to concrete or other structures. Straight bolts and other stock rough hardware items are specified in Division 6 sections.

B. Fabricate items to sizes, shapes, and dimensions required. Furnish malleable-iron washers for heads and nuts which bear on wood structural connections; elsewhere, furnish steel washers.

2.10 STEEL LADDERS

A. General: Fabricate ladders for the locations shown, with dimensions, spacings, details and anchorages as indicated. Comply with requirements of ANSI A14.3.

B. Siderails: Continuous steel flat bars, 1/2 inch x 2-1/2 inches, with eased edges, spaced 18 inches apart.

C. Bar Rungs: Round steel bars, 3/4 inch diameter, spaced 12 inches o.c.

D. Bar Rungs: Square steel bars, 3/4 inch, spaced 12 inches o.c.

E. Fit rungs in centerline of side rails, plug weld and grind smooth on outer rail faces.

F. Support each ladder at top and bottom and at intermediate points spaced not more than 5'-0" o.c.

by means of welded or bolted steel brackets.

1. Size brackets to support design dead and live loads indicated and to hold centerline of ladder rungs clear of the wall surface by not less than 7 inches.
2. Extend side rails 42 inches above top rung, and return rails to wall or structure unless other secure handholds are provided. If the adjacent structure does not extend above the top rung, goose-neck the extended rails back to the structure to provide secure ladder access.

G. Provide non-slip surface on top of each rung, either by coating the rung with aluminum oxide granules set in epoxy resin adhesive, or by using a type of manufactured rung which is filled with aluminum oxide grout.

2.11 SHIP'S LADDERS

A. Provide ship's ladders where indicated. Fabricate of open type construction with structural steel channel or steel plate stringers, pipe handrails, and open steel grating treads, unless otherwise indicated. Provide all necessary brackets and fittings for installation.

B. Galvanize ladders, including, brackets and fasteners; in the following locations:

1. Exterior locations.
2. Interior locations where indicated.

2.12 LADDER SAFETY CAGES

A. General: Fabricate ladder safety cages to comply with ANSI A14.3; assemble by welding or riveting.

B. Primary Hoops: Steel bars, 5/16 inch x 4 inches, for top, bottom, and for cages longer than 20 feet, intermediate hoops spaced not more than 20'-0" o.c.

C. Secondary Intermediate Hoops: Steel bars, 5/16 inch x 2 inches hoops spaced not more than 4'-0" o.c. between primary hoops.

D. Vertical Bars: Steel bars, 5/16 inch x 2 inches, secured to each hoop, spaced approximately 9 inches o.c.

E. Fasten assembled safety cage to ladder rails and adjacent construction as indicated.

F. Galvanize ladder safety cages, including fasteners, in the following locations:

1. Exterior locations.
2. Interior locations, where indicated.

2.13 NOSINGS

A. Fabricate curb nosings from structural steel shapes as indicated, of all welded construction with mitered corners and continuously welded joints. Provide anchors welded to nosings for embedding in concrete or masonry construction, spaced not more than 6 inches from each curb end, 6 inches from corners and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

B. Galvanize nosings in the following locations:

1. Exterior locations.
2. Interior locations where indicated.

2.14 LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

A. Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction, made flat, free from warps or twists, and of required thickness and bearing area. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting as required. Galvanize after fabrication.

2.15 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

A. Fabricate loose structural steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated.

B. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated.

C. Size loose lintels for equal bearing of one inch per foot of clear span but not less than 8 inches bearing at each side of openings, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Galvanize loose steel lintels located in exterior walls.

2.16 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Provide steel framing and supports for applications indicated or which are not a part of structural steel framework, as required to complete work.

B. Fabricate units to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and required to receive adjacent other construction retained by framing and supports. Fabricate from structural steel shapes, plates, and steel bars of welded construction using mitered joints for field connection. Cut, drill, and tap units to receive hardware, hangers, and similar items.

1. Equip units with integrally welded anchors for casting into concrete or building into masonry. Furnish inserts if units must be installed after concrete is placed.

    b. Except as otherwise indicated, space anchors 24 inches o.c. and provide minimum anchor units in the form of steel straps 1-1/4 inches wide x 1/4 inch x 8 inches long.

C. Fabricate support for suspended toilet partitions as follows:

1. Beams: Continuous steel shapes of size required to limit deflection to L/360 between hangers, but use not less than C 8 x 11.5 channels or another shape with equivalent structural properties.
2. Hangers: Steel rods, 1/2 inch in diameter, spaced not more than 36 inches o.c. Thread rods to receive anchor and stop nuts. Fit hangers with wedge shape washers for full bearing on sloping flanges of support beam.
3. Braces and Angles: Steel angles of size required for rigid support of beam and for secure anchorage.

D. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports in the following locations:

1. Exterior locations.

2. Interior locations where indicated.

2.17 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

A. Provide shapes and sizes indicated for profiles shown. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from structural steel shapes, plates, and steel bars, with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Use concealed field splices wherever possible. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as required for coordination of assembly and installation with other work.

B. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports in the following locations:

1. Exterior locations.
2. Interior locations where indicated.

2.18 SHELF AND RELIEVING ANGLES

A. Fabricate shelf and relieving angles from steel angles of sizes indicated and for attachment to concrete framing. Provide slotted holes to receive 3/4 inch bolts, spaced not more than 6 inches from ends and not more than 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

B. For cavity walls, provide vertical channel brackets to support shelf/relieving angles from back-up masonry and concrete. Align expansion joints in angles with indicated expansion joints in cavity wall exterior wythe.

C. Galvanize shelf angles to be installed on exterior concrete framing.

D. Furnish wedge-type concrete inserts, complete with fasteners, for attachment of shelf angles to cast-in-place concrete.

2.19 STEEL PIPE RAILINGS AND HANDRAILS

A. General: Fabricate pipe railings and handrails to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, details, finish, and member sizes, including wall thickness of pipe, post spacings, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.

B. Interconnect railing and handrail members by butt-welding or welding with internal connectors, at fabricator's option, unless otherwise indicated.

1. At tee and cross intersections, notch ends of intersecting members to fit contour of pipe to which end is joined and weld all around.

C. Form changes in direction of railing members as follows:

1. By insertion of prefabricated elbow fittings.
2. By radius bends of radius indicated.
3. By mitering at elbow bends.
4. By bending.
5. By any method indicated above, applicable to change of direction involved.

D. Form simple and compound curves by bending pipe in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required; maintain cylindrical cross-section of pipe throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of pipe.

E. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Close exposed ends of pipe by welding 3/16 inch thick steel plate in place or by use of prefabricated fittings, except where clearance of end of pipe and adjoining wall surface is 1/4 inch or less.

G. Toe Boards: Where indicated, provide toe boards at railings around openings and at the edge of open-sided floors and platforms. Fabricate to dimensions and details indicated, or if not indicated, use 4 inches high x 1/8 inch steel plate welded to, and centered between, each railing post.

H. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, end closures, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors for interconnections of pipe and attachment of railings and handrails to other work. Furnish inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings and handrails to concrete or masonry work.

1. For railing posts set in concrete fabricate sleeves from steel pipe not less than 6 inches long and with an inside diameter not less than 1/2 inch greater than the outside diameter of post, with steel plate closure welded to bottom of sleeve.

c. Provide friction fit, removable covers designed to keep sleeves clean and hold top edge of sleeve 1/2 inch below finished surface of concrete.

2. For removable railing posts, fabricate slip-fit sockets from steel pipe whose inside diameter is sized for a close fit with posts and to limit deflection of post without lateral load, measured at top, to not more than 1/12 of post height. Provide socket covers designed and fabricated to resist accidental dislodgement.

I. Fillers: Provide steel sheet or plate fillers of thickness and size indicated or required to support structural loads of handrails where needed to transfer wall bracket loads through wall finishes to structural supports. Size fillers to suit wall finish thicknesses. Size fillers to produce adequate bearing to prevent bracket rotation and overstressing of substrate.

J. For exterior steel railings and handrails formed from steel pipe with galvanized finish, galvanize fittings, brackets, fasteners, sleeves, and other ferrous components.

K. For interior steel railings and handrails formed from steel pipe with galvanized finish, galvanize fittings, brackets, fasteners, sleeves, and other ferrous components.

L. For interior steel railings formed from steel pipe with black finish, provide nongalvanized ferrous metal fittings, brackets, fasteners, and sleeves, except galvanize anchors embedded in exterior masonry and concrete construction.

2.20 CAST TREADS AND THRESHOLDS

A. Fabricate units of material, sizes, and configurations indicated. If not indicated, provide cast-iron units with integral abrasive finish. Furnish in lengths as required to accurately fit each opening or conditions.

1. Cast units with an integral abrasive grit consisting of aluminum oxide, silicone carbide, or a combination of both.

B. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

C. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. American Abrasive Metals Co.
2. American Mason Safety Tread Co.
3. American Safety Tread Co., Inc.
4. Armstrong Products, Inc.
5. Safe-T-Metal Co., Inc.
6. Wooster Products Inc.

D. Provide anchors for embedding units in concrete, either integral or applied to units, as standard with the manufacturer.

E. Drill for mechanical anchors with countersunk holes located not more than 4 inches from ends and not more than 12 inches o.c., evenly spaced between ends, unless otherwise indicated. Provide closer spacing if recommended by the manufacturer.

1. Provide 2 rows of holes for units over 5 inches wide, with 2 holes aligned at ends and staggered intermediate holes.

F. Apply black asphaltic coating to concealed bottoms, sides, and edges of cast-iron units set into concrete.

G. Provide a plain surface texture, except where fluted or cross- hatched surfaces are indicated.

2.21 STEEL FRAMED STAIRS

A. General: Construct stairs to conform to sizes and arrangements indicated. Join pieces together by welding, unless otherwise indicated. Provide complete stair assemblies, including metal framing, hangers, columns, railings, newels, balusters, struts, clips, brackets, bearing plates, and other components necessary for the support of stairs and platforms, and as required to anchor and contain the stairs on the supporting structure.

1. NAAMM Stair Standard: Comply with "Recommended Voluntary Minimum Standards for Fixed Metal Stairs" in NAAMM "Metal Stair Manual" for class of stair designated, except where more stringent requirements are indicated:

d. Commercial class, unless otherwise indicated.
e. Architectural class where indicated.

2. Fabricate treads and platforms of exterior stairs to accommodate slopes to drain in finished traffic surfaces.

B. Stair Framing: Fabricate stringers of structural steel channels, or plates, or a combination thereof, as indicated. Provide closures for exposed ends of stringers. Construct platforms of structural steel channel headers and miscellaneous framing members as indicated. Bolt or weld headers to strings, newels, and framing members to strings and headers; fabricate and join so that bolts, if used, do not appear on finish surfaces.

1. Where masonry walls support steel stairs, provide temporary supporting struts designed for erection of steel stair components before installation of masonry.

C. Metal Pan Risers, Subtreads, and Subplatforms: Shape metal pans for risers and subtreads to conform to configuration shown. Provide thicknesses of structural steel sheet for metal pans indicated, but not less than that required, to support total design loading.

1. Form metal pans of galvanized steel sheet, where indicated.
2. Directly weld risers and subtreads to stringers; locate welds on side of metal pans to be concealed by concrete fill.
3. Attach risers and subtreads to stringers by means of brackets made of steel angles or bars. Weld brackets to stringers and attach metal pans to brackets by welding, riveting or bolting.

    a. At Contractor's option, provide prefabricated stair assemblies with prefilled treads consisting of prepoured reinforced concrete fill, with non-slip aggregate finish, in welded sheet metal pan, attached to installed stringers using manufacturer's standard connection detail.

        1) Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Speedstair by American Stair Corp., Inc.

4.. Provide subplatforms of configuration and construction indicated; if not indicated, of same metal as risers and subtreads, in thicknesses required to support design loading. Attach subplatform to platform framing members with welds.

    a. Smooth Soffit Construction: Construct subplatforms with smooth soffits.

D. Steel Floor Plate Treads and Platforms: Provide raised pattern steel floor plate in pattern indicated or, if not indicated, as selected from manufacturer's standard patterns.

1. Form treads of 1/4 inch thick raised pattern steel floor plate with integral nosing and back edge stiffener. Weld steel supporting brackets to stringers and treads to brackets.
2. Fabricate platforms of raised pattern steel floor plate of thickness indicated. Provide nosing matching that on treads at all landings. Secure to platform framing members with welds.

E. Floor Grating Treads and Platforms: Provide patterns, spacing, and bar sizes indicated; fabricate to comply with NAAMM "Metal Bar Grating Manual."

1. Finish: Shop prime paint.

F. Fabricate grating treads with steel plate nosing on one edge and with steel angle or steel plate carrier at each end for stringer connections. Secure treads to stringers with bolts.

G. Fabricate grating platforms, with nosing matching that on grating treads, at all landings. Provide toe plates at open-sided edges of grating platform. Secure grating to platform frame with welds.

H. Stair Railings and Handrails: Comply with applicable requirements specified elsewhere in this section for steel pipe railings and handrails, and as follows:

1. Fabricate newels of steel tubing and provide newel caps of gray-iron castings, as shown.
2. Railings may be bent at corners, rail returns, and wall returns, instead of using prefabricated fittings.
3. Connect railing posts to stair framing by direct welding, unless otherwise indicated.

2.22 WHEEL GUARDS

A. Provide wheel guards of 3/4 inch thick, hollow core, gray-iron castings, of size and shape indicated. Provide holes for countersunk anchor bolts and grouting.

2.23 PIPE BOLLARDS

A. Fabricate pipe bollards from Schedule 80 steel pipe. Cap bollards with 1/4 inch minimum thickness steel base plate.

B. Fabricate sleeves for bollard anchorage from steel pipe with 1/4 inch thick steel plate welded to bottom of sleeve.

2.24 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM "Metal Finishes Manual" for recommendations relative to application and designations of finishes.

B. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

2.25 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. Galvanizing: For those items indicated for galvanizing, apply zinc-coating by the hot-dip process compliance with the following requirements:

1. ASTM A 153 for galvanizing iron and steel hardware.
2. ASTM A 123 for galvanizing both fabricated and unfabricated iron and steel products made of uncoated rolled, pressed, and forged shapes, plates, bars, and strip 0.0299 inch thick and heavier.

B. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous metal surfaces to comply with minimum requirements indicated below for SSPC surface preparation specifications and environmental exposure conditions of installed metal fabrications:

1. Exteriors (SSPC Zone 1B): SSPC-SP6 "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
2. Interiors (SSPC Zone 1A): SSPC-SP3 "Power Tool Cleaning:

C. Apply shop primer to uncoated surfaces of metal fabrications, except those with galvanized finish or to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with requirements of SSPC-PA1 "Paint Application Specification No. 1" for shop painting.

1. Stripe paint all edges, corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

2.26 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Finish designations prefixed by "AA" conform to the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.

B. As Fabricated Finish: AA-M10 (Mechanical Finish: as fabricated, unspecified).

C. Class I Clear Anodized Finish: AA-M12C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: as fabricated, nonspecular; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Class I Architectural: clear film thicker than 0.7 mil) complying with AAMA 607.1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate and furnish anchorages, setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorages, including concrete inserts, sleeves, anchor bolts, and miscellaneous items having integral anchors that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to project site.

B. Center nosings on tread widths with noses flush with riser faces and tread surfaces.

C. Set sleeves in concrete with tops flush with finish surface elevations; protect sleeves from water and concrete entry.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing miscellaneous metal fabrications to in-place construction; include threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through-bolts, lag bolts, wood screws, and other connectors as required.

B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installation of miscellaneous metal fabrications. Set metal fabrication accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

C. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete masonry or similar construction.

D. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints, but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade the surfaces of exterior units which have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication, and are intended for bolted or screwed field connections.

E. Field Welding: Comply with AWS Code for procedures of manual shielded metal-arc welding, appearance and quality of welds made, methods used in correcting welding work, and the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so that no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches those adjacent.

F. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with a heavy coat of bituminous paint or zinc chromate primer.

3.3 SETTING LOOSE PLATES

A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of any bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of bearing plates.

B. Set loose leveling and bearing plates on wedges, or other adjustable devices. After the bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten the anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims, but if protruding, cut off flush with the edge of the bearing plate before packing with grout.

1. Use metallic nonshrink grout in concealed locations where not exposed to moisture; use nonmetallic nonshrink grout in exposed locations, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS FOR TOILET PARTITIONS

A. Anchor supports securely to, and rigidly brace from, overhead building structure.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF STEEL PIPE RAILINGS AND HANDRAILS

A. Adjust railings prior to anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints. Space posts at spacing indicated, or if not indicated, as required by design loadings. Plumb posts in each direction. Secure posts and railing ends to building construction as follows:

1. Anchor posts in concrete by means of pipe sleeves preset and anchored into concrete. After posts have been inserted into sleeves, fill annular space between post and sleeve solid with the following anchoring material, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's directions.
2. Anchor posts in concrete by core drilling holes not less than 5 inches deep and 3/4 inch greater than outside diameter of post. Clean holes of all loose material, insert posts and fill annular space between post and concrete with the following anchoring material, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's directions.

    a Nonshrink, nonmetallic grout or anchoring cement.
    b Cover anchorage joint with a round steel flange attached to post as follows:

        1) Welded to post after placement of anchoring material.
        2) By set screws.

    c. Leave anchorage joint exposed, wipe off surplus anchoring material, and leave 1/8 inch build-up, sloped away from post. For installations exposed on exterior, or to flow of water, seal anchoring material to comply with grout manufacturer's directions.

3. Anchor posts to steel with steel oval flanges, angle type or floor type as required by conditions, welded to posts and bolted to steel supporting members.
4. Anchor rail ends into concrete and masonry with steel round flanges welded to rail ends and anchored into wall construction with lead expansion shields and bolts.
5. Anchor rail ends to steel with steel oval or round flanges welded to rail ends and bolted to structural steel members, unless otherwise indicated.
6. Install removable railing sections where indicated in slip-fit metal sockets cast into concrete. Accurately locate sockets to match post spacing.

B. Secure handrails to wall with wall brackets and end fittings. Provide bracket with not less than 1-1/2 inch clearance from inside face of handrail and finished wall surface. Locate brackets as indicated, or if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads. Secure wall brackets and wall return fittings to building construction as follows:

1. Use type of bracket with flange tapped for concealed anchorage to threaded hanger bolt.
2. Use type of bracket with pre-drilled hole for exposed bolt anchorage.

3. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shield and either concealed hanger bolt or exposed lag bolt, as applicable.
4. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts having square heads.
5. For wood stud partitions, use lag bolts set into wood backing between studs. Coordinate with stud installations for accurate location of backing members.
6. For steel framed gypsum board assemblies, fasten brackets directly to steel framing or concealed anchors using self- tapping screws of size and type required to support structural loads.

C. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints at locations indicated, or if not indicated, at intervals not to exceed 40 feet. Provide slip joint with internal sleeve extending 2 inches beyond joint on either side; fasten internal sleeve securely to one side; locate joint within 6 inches of posts.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CAST TREADS AND THRESHOLDS

A. Install cast treads and thresholds with anchorage system indicated to comply with manufacturer's recommendations.
B. Seal thresholds exposed to exterior with elastomeric sealant complying with Division 7 Section "Joint Sealers" to provide a watertight installation.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF WHEEL GUARDS

A. Anchor wheel guards to concrete or masonry construction to comply with manufacturer's instructions. Fill cores solidly with air- entrained concrete having a 28-day minimum compressive strength at 3,000 psi.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF BOLLARDS

A. Anchor bollards in concrete by means of pipe sleeves preset and anchored into concrete. After bollards have been inserted into sleeves, fill annular space between bollard and sleeve solid with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout, mixed and placed to comply with grout manufacturer's directions.

3.9 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Touch-Up Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touch-up of field painted surfaces.

1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touch-Up Painting: Cleaning and touch-up painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of the shop paint on miscellaneous metal is specified in Division 9 Section "Painting" of these specifications.

C. For galvanized surfaces clean welds, bolted connections and abraded areas and apply galvanizing repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 05500

SECTION 06100

ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Wood framing.
2. Wood supports.
3. Wood blocking.
4. Wood cants.
5. Wood nailers.
6. Wood sheathing.
7. Plywood backing panels.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product indicated.

1. Include data for wood-preservative and fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that materials comply with requirements.

B. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses.

C. Research/Evaluation Reports: For the following:

1. Treated wood.
2. Engineered wood products.
3. Power-driven fasteners.
4. Powder-actuated fasteners.
5. Expansion anchors.
6. Metal framing anchors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of lumber grading agencies certified by the American Lumber Standards Committee Board of Review.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive stained or natural finish, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece.
3. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Provide dry lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content at time of dressing for 2-inch nominal thickness or less, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Engineered Wood Products: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and for which current model code research or evaluation reports exist that show compliance with building code in effect for Project.

1. Allowable Design Stresses: Meet or exceed those indicated per manufacturer's published values determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

C. Wood Structural Panels:

1. Plywood: Either DOC PS 1 or DOC PS 2, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Oriented Strand Board: DOC PS 2.
3. Comply with "Code Plus" provisions in APA Form No. E30K, "APA Design/Construction Guide: Residential & Commercial."

2.3 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA C2 (lumber) and AWPA C9 (plywood), except that lumber that is not in contact with the ground and is continuously protected from liquid water may be treated according to AWPA C31 with inorganic boron (SBX).

B. Kiln-dry material after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent for lumber and 15 percent for plywood.

C. Mark each treated item with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the American Lumber Standards Committee Board of Review.

D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:

1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
3. Wood framing members less than 18 inches above grade.
4. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs directly in contact with earth.

2.4 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, provide materials that comply with performance requirements in AWPA C20 (lumber) and AWPA C27 (plywood). Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of UL, U.S. Testing, Timber

Products Inspection, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Use treatment for which chemical manufacturer publishes physical properties of treated wood after exposure to elevated temperatures, when tested by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5664, for lumber and ASTM D 5516, for plywood.
2. Use treatment that does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
3. Use Exterior type for exterior locations and where indicated.
4. Use Interior Type A High Temperature (HT), unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 DIMENSION LUMBER

A. General: Of grades indicated according to the American Lumber Standards Committee National Grading Rule provisions of the grading agency indicated.

B. Framing Other Than Non-Load-Bearing Partitions: Construction, Stud, or No. 2 grade and any of the following species:

1. Douglas fir-larch, Douglas fir-larch (north), or Douglas fir-south; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
2. Hem-fir or Hem-fir (north); NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
3. Southern pine; SPIB.
4. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or Spruce-pine-fir; NELMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

2.6 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

A. Telephone and Electrical Equipment Backing Panels: DOC PS 1, Exposure 1, C-D Plugged, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 1/2 inch thick.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Fasteners:

1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
2. Power-Driven Fasteners: CABO NER-272.
3. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

B. Apply field treatment complying with AWPA M4 to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber and plywood.

C. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. CABO NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
2. Published requirements of metal framing anchor manufacturer.
3. Table 23-II-B-1, "Nailing Schedule," and Table 23-II-B-2, "Wood Structural Panel Roof Sheathing Nailing Schedule," in the Uniform Building Code.
4. Table 2305.2, "Fastening Schedule," in the BOCA National Building Code.
5. Table 2306.1, "Fastening Schedule," in the Standard Building Code.
6. Table 602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table 602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in the International One- and Two-Family Dwelling Code.

D. Framing Standard: Comply with AFPA's "Manual for Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.

E. Fastening Methods:

1. Plywood Backing Panels: Nail or screw to supports.

END OF SECTION 06100

SECTION 07210

BUILDING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Concealed building insulation.
2. Loose-fill building insulation.
3. Vapor retarders.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each product indicated.

B. Product test reports.

C. Research/evaluation reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide insulation and related materials with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84 for surface-burning characteristics and other methods indicated with product, by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATING MATERIALS

A. General: Provide insulating materials that comply with requirements and with referenced standards and, for preformed units, in sizes to fit applications indicated, selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths.

B. Mineral-fiber blanket insulation consisting of fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool:

1. Unfaced Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indices of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
2. Faced Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type III, Class A; Category 1, faced with polyethylene vapor-retarder membrane on one face.

2.2 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Polyethylene Vapor Retarder: ASTM D 4397, 6 mils thick, with maximum permeance rating of 0.13 perm.

B. Vapor-Retarder Tape: Pressure-sensitive tape of type recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor retarder.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install insulation to comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and application indicated. Extend insulation in thickness indicated to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

B. Installation of General Building Insulation: Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.

1. Set vapor-retarder-faced units with vapor retarder to warm side of construction, unless otherwise indicated. Do not obstruct ventilation spaces, except for firestopping.

    a. Tape joints and ruptures in vapor retarder, and seal each continuous area of insulation to surrounding construction to ensure airtight installation.

2. Install mineral-fiber blankets in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:

    a. Use blanket widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill cavity, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
    b. Place blankets in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.

3. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping stapling flanges to flanges of metal studs.
4. Stuff glass-fiber, loose-fill insulation into miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where shown. Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume equaling a density of approximately 2.5 lb/cu. ft.

C. Installation of Vapor Retarders: Extend vapor retarder to extremities of areas to be protected from vapor transmission. Secure in place with adhesives or other anchorage system as indicated. Extend vapor retarder to cover miscellaneous voids in insulated substrates, including those filled with loose-fiber insulation.

1. Seal vertical joints in vapor retarders over framing by lapping not less than two wall studs. Fasten vapor retarders to framing at top, end, and bottom edges; at perimeter of wall openings; and at lap joints. Space fasteners 16 inches o.c.
2. Seal overlapping joints in vapor retarders with adhesives or vapor-retarder tape according to vapor-retarder manufacturer's instructions. Seal butt joints and fastener penetrations with vapor-retarder tape. Locate all joints over framing members or other solid substrates.

3. Firmly attach vapor retarders to substrates with mechanical fasteners or adhesives as recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer.
4. Seal joints caused by pipes, conduits, electrical boxes, and similar items penetrating vapor retarders with vapor-retarder tape to create an airtight seal between penetrating objects and vapor retarder.
5. Repair any tears or punctures in vapor retarders immediately before concealment by other work. Cover with vapor-retarder tape or another layer of vapor retarder.

END OF SECTION 07210

SECTION 07841

THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes through-penetration firestop systems for penetrations through the following fire-resistance-rated assemblies, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items:

1. Floors.
2. Walls and partitions.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for non-fire resistive joint sealants.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: For the following constructions, provide through-penetration firestop systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assembly penetrated.

1. Fire-resistance-rated non-load-bearing walls, including partitions, with fire-protection-rated openings.
2. Fire-resistance-rated floor assemblies.

B. T and F-Rated Systems: For the following conditions, provide through-penetration firestop systems with T-ratings indicated, as well as F-ratings, as determined per ASTM E 814, where systems protect penetrating items exposed to potential contact with adjacent materials in occupiable floor areas:

1. Penetrations located outside wall cavities.
2. Penetrations located outside fire-resistive shaft enclosures.
3. Penetrations located in construction containing fire-protection-rated openings.
4. Penetrating items larger than 4-inch- diameter nominal pipe or 16 sq. in. in overall cross-sectional area.

C. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that after curing do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions both during and after construction.

1. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.

2. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 4 inches in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting floor loads involved either by installing floor plates or by other means.
3. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.

D. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, provide products with flame-spread ratings of less than 25 and smoke-developed ratings of less than 450, as determined per ASTM E 84.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of through-penetration firestop system product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For each through-penetration firestop system, show each kind of construction condition penetrated, relationships to adjoining construction, and kind of penetrating item. Include firestop design designation of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that evidences compliance with requirements for each condition indicated.

1. Submit documentation, including illustrations, from a qualified testing and inspecting agency that is applicable to each through-penetration firestop system configuration for construction and penetrating items.
2. Where Project conditions require modification of qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration to suit a particular through-penetration firestop condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer.

C. Qualification Data: For Installer

D. Product Certificates: For each system type, signed by manufacturer..

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain through-penetration firestop systems, for each kind of penetration and construction condition indicated, from a single manufacturer.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide through-penetration firestop systems that comply with the following requirements and those specified in "Performance Requirements" Article:

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver through-penetration firestop system products to Project site in original, unopened containers or packages with intact and legible manufacturers' labels identifying product and manufacturer; date of manufacture; lot number; shelf life, if applicable; qualified testing and inspecting agency's classification marking applicable to Project; curing time; and mixing instructions for multi-component materials.

B. Store and handle materials for through-penetration firestop systems to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, or other causes.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install through-penetration firestop systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by through-penetration firestop system manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

B. Ventilate through-penetration firestop systems per manufacturer's written instructions by natural means or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that through-penetration firestop systems are installed according to specified requirements.

B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate through-penetration firestop systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. DAP Inc.
2. Firestop Systems Inc.
3. Hilti Construction Chemicals, Inc.
4. Nelson Firestop Products.
5. NUCO Industries.
6. Specified Technologies Inc.
7. 3M Fire Protection Products.
8. Tremco.

2.2 FIRESTOPPING, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide through-penetration firestop systems that are compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with the items, if any, penetrating through-penetration firestop systems, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

B. Accessories: Provide components for each through-penetration firestop system that are needed to install fill materials and to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Use only components specified by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestop systems indicated. Accessories include, but are not limited to, the following items:

1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials, including the following:

    a. Slag-/rock-wool-fiber insulation.
    b. Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming/backing materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
    c. Fire-rated form board.
    d. Fillers for sealants.

2. Temporary forming materials.
3. Substrate primers.
4. Collars.
5. Steel sleeves.

2.3 FILL MATERIALS

A. General: Provide through-penetration firestop systems containing the types of fill and support materials required for successful firestopping of the penetrations encountered.

B. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that after cure do not re-emulsify during exposure to moisture.

C. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.

D. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized steel sheet.

E. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening dielectric, water-resistant putties containing no solvents, inorganic fibers, or silicone compounds.

F. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.

G. Mortars: Prepackaged, dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers, and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.

H. Pillows/Bags: Reusable, heat-expanding pillows/bags consisting of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents and fire-retardant additives.

I. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

J. Silicone Sealants: Moisture-curing, single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below:

1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces and nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and other surfaces requiring a nonslumping, gunnable sealant, unless indicated firestop system limits use to nonsag grade for both opening conditions.
2. Grade for Horizontal Surfaces: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces.
3. Grade for Vertical Surfaces: Nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and other surfaces.

2.4 MIXING

A. For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with through-penetration firestop system manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings immediately before installing through-penetration firestop systems to comply with written recommendations of firestop system manufacturer and the following requirements:

1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of through-penetration firestop systems.
2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with through-penetration firestop systems. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent through-penetration firestop systems from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestop system materials. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing firestop system's seal with substrates.

3.3 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. General: Install through-penetration firestop systems to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article and firestop system manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.

B. Install forming/damming/backing materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.

C. Install fill materials for firestop systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by through-penetration firestop system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure through-penetration firestop systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated through-penetration firestop systems immediately and install new materials to produce through-penetration firestop systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 07841

SECTION 07842

FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes fire-resistive joint systems for the following:

1. Floor-to-wall joints.
2. Head-of-wall joints.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for non-fire-resistive joint sealants.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: For joints in the following constructions, provide fire-resistive joint systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assembly in which fire-resistive joint systems are installed:

1. Fire-resistance-rated non-load-bearing walls, including partitions, with fire-protection-rated openings.
2. Fire-resistance-rated floor assemblies.

B. Fire Resistance of Joint Systems: Assembly ratings indicated, but with assembly ratings not less than that equaling or exceeding fire-resistance rating of constructions in which joints are located, as determined by UL 2079.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For each fire-resistive joint system, show each kind of construction condition in which joints are installed and relationships to adjoining construction. Include fire-resistive joint system design designation of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that demonstrates compliance with requirements for each condition indicated.

1. Submit documentation, including illustrations, from a qualified testing and inspecting agency that is applicable to each fire-resistive joint system configuration for construction and penetrating items.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of fire-resistive joint system, signed by product manufacturer.

D. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain fire-resistive joint systems for each kind of joint and construction condition indicated through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide fire-resistive joint systems that comply with the following requirements and those specified in "Performance Requirements" Article:

1. Fire-resistance tests are performed by a qualified testing and inspecting agency. A qualified testing and inspecting agency is UL or another agency performing testing and follow-up inspection services for fire-resistive joint systems acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver fire-resistive joint system products to Project site in original, unopened containers or packages with qualified testing and inspecting agency's classification marking applicable to Project and with intact and legible manufacturers' labels identifying product and manufacturer, date of manufacture, lot number, shelf life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.

B. Store and handle materials for fire-resistive joint systems to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, or other causes.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install fire-resistive joint systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by fire-resistive joint system manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

B. Ventilate fire-resistive joint systems per manufacturer's written instructions by natural means or, if this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate construction of joints to ensure that fire-resistive joint systems are installed according to specified requirements.

B. Coordinate sizing of joints to accommodate fire-resistive joint systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Fire-Resistive Joint Systems:

1) DAP Inc.
2) Firestop Systems Inc.
3) Hilti, Inc.
4) International Protective Coatings Corp.
5) NUCO Industries
6) Specified Technologies Inc.
7) 3M Fire Protection Products
8) United States Gypsum Company

2.2 FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide fire-resistive joint systems that are compatible with joint substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

B. Accessories: Provide components of fire-resistive joint systems, including forming materials, that are needed to install fill materials and to comply with Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article. Use only components specified by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing and inspecting agency for systems indicated.

2.3 FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

A. Where UL-classified fire-resistive joint systems are indicated, they refer to alphanumeric designations listed in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" under product Category XHBN.

B. Provide appropriate system for rating indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configurations, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning: Clean joints immediately before installing fire-resistive joint systems to comply with fire-resistive joint system manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove from surfaces of joint substrates foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of fill materials.
2. Clean joint substrates to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with fill materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent fill materials of fire-resistive joint system from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from fire-resistive joint system materials. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing fire-resistive joint system's seal with substrates.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install fire-resistive joint systems to comply with Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article and fire-resistive joint system manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated.

B. Install forming/packing/backing materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.

C. Install fill materials for fire-resistive joint systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings and forming/packing/backing materials as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
2. Apply fill materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by joints.
3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to joints as Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by fire-resistive joint system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure fire-resistive joint systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If damage or deterioration occurs despite such protection, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated fire-resistive joint systems immediately and install new materials to produce fire-resistive joint systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 07842

SECTION 07920

JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes sealants for the following:

1. Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and nontraffic horizontal surfaces.
2. Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.
3. Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
4. Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.

B. See Division 2 Section "Pavement Joint Sealants" for pavement sealant joints installed in Portland cement paving.

C. See Division 8 Section "Glazing" for glazing sealants.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint sealant product indicated.

B. Samples: For each joint sealant product indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Sealant Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Use sealant manufacturer's standard test methods to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.

B. Mockups: Before installing joint sealants, apply elastomeric sealants to verify selections made under sample Submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution.

1. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to furnish elastomeric joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with requirements specified in this Section within 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the products specified.
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected from Manufacturer's full range of colors.

2.3 ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS

A. Elastomeric Sealants, General: ASTM C 920.

1. Continuous-Immersion Sealants: For immersion in water, products tested according to ASTM C 1247, including initial six-week immersion period and one additional immersion four-week immersion period(s), without failing in adhesion or cohesion when tested with substrates indicated.

B. Low-Modulus Nonacid-Curing Silicone Sealant:

1. Available Products:

   a. Dow Corning; 790.
   b. Pecora Corporation; 864.
   c. Sonneborn Building Products Div., ChemRex Inc.; Omniseal.
   d. Tremco; Spectrem 1.

2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
3. Class: 25.
4. Additional Movement Capability: Capable of 50 percent movement in extension and 50 percent movement in compression when tested for adhesion and cohesion under maximum cyclic movement per ASTM C 719.
5. Exposure: Use NT (nontraffic).
6. Substrates: Uses M, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
7. Nonstaining to porous substrates when testing per ASTM C 1248 for substrates indicated.

C. Multicomponent Pourable Urethane Sealant:

1. Available Products:
   a. Pecora Corporation; NR-200 Urexpan.
   b. Sika Corporation; Sikaflex - 2c SL.
   c. Sonneborn Building Products Div., ChemRex Inc.; SL 2.
   d. Tremco; THC-900.

2. Type and Grade: M (multicomponent) and P (pourable).

3. Class: 25.
4. Exposure: Use T (traffic) and NT (nontraffic).
5. Substrates: Uses M, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.

D. Single-Component Nonsag Urethane Sealant:

1. For joints subject to traffic, provide the following:

a. Available Products:

1) Sika Corporation; Sikaflex - 1a.
2) Sonneborn Building Products Div., ChemRex Inc.; NP 1.

b. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
c. Class: 25.

2. Exposure: Use T (traffic) and NT (nontraffic).
3. Substrates: Uses M, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
4. For joints not subject to traffic, provide the following:

a. Available Products:
1) Pecora Corporation; Dynatrol I.
2) Tremco; DyMonic.

b. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
c. Class: 25.
d. Exposure: Use NT (nontraffic).
e. Substrates: Uses M, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.

2.4 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:

1. Type: C (closed-cell material with a surface skin).

C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D 1056, nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 26 deg F. Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.

D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants with joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants.

1. Remove foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant.
2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues could interfere with adhesion of joint sealants.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended in writing by joint sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

D. Sealant Installation: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

E. Acoustical Sealant Installation: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 919 for use of joint sealants in acoustical applications as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

F. Install sealant backings to support sealants during application and at position required to produce optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

G. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and back of joints.

H. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.

1. Completely fill recesses provided for each joint configuration.
2. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

I. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants to form smooth, uniform beads, to eliminate air pockets, and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

1. Remove excess sealants from surfaces adjacent to joint.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
3. Joint Configuration: Concave joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.

J. Clean excess sealants or sealant smears adjacent to joints as installation progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

END OF SECTION 07920